



## Informazioni su questo libro

Si tratta della copia digitale di un libro che per generazioni è stato conservata negli scaffali di una biblioteca prima di essere digitalizzato da Google nell'ambito del progetto volto a rendere disponibili online i libri di tutto il mondo.

Ha sopravvissuto abbastanza per non essere più protetto dai diritti di copyright e diventare di pubblico dominio. Un libro di pubblico dominio è un libro che non è mai stato protetto dal copyright o i cui termini legali di copyright sono scaduti. La classificazione di un libro come di pubblico dominio può variare da paese a paese. I libri di pubblico dominio sono l'anello di congiunzione con il passato, rappresentano un patrimonio storico, culturale e di conoscenza spesso difficile da scoprire.

Commenti, note e altre annotazioni a margine presenti nel volume originale compariranno in questo file, come testimonianza del lungo viaggio percorso dal libro, dall'editore originale alla biblioteca, per giungere fino a te.

## Linee guida per l'utilizzo

Google è orgoglioso di essere il partner delle biblioteche per digitalizzare i materiali di pubblico dominio e renderli universalmente disponibili. I libri di pubblico dominio appartengono al pubblico e noi ne siamo solamente i custodi. Tuttavia questo lavoro è oneroso, pertanto, per poter continuare ad offrire questo servizio abbiamo preso alcune iniziative per impedire l'utilizzo illecito da parte di soggetti commerciali, compresa l'imposizione di restrizioni sull'invio di query automatizzate.

Inoltre ti chiediamo di:

- + *Non fare un uso commerciale di questi file* Abbiamo concepito Google Ricerca Libri per l'uso da parte dei singoli utenti privati e ti chiediamo di utilizzare questi file per uso personale e non a fini commerciali.
- + *Non inviare query automatizzate* Non inviare a Google query automatizzate di alcun tipo. Se stai effettuando delle ricerche nel campo della traduzione automatica, del riconoscimento ottico dei caratteri (OCR) o in altri campi dove necessiti di utilizzare grandi quantità di testo, ti invitiamo a contattarci. Incoraggiamo l'uso dei materiali di pubblico dominio per questi scopi e potremmo esserti di aiuto.
- + *Conserva la filigrana* La "filigrana" (watermark) di Google che compare in ciascun file è essenziale per informare gli utenti su questo progetto e aiutarli a trovare materiali aggiuntivi tramite Google Ricerca Libri. Non rimuoverla.
- + *Fanne un uso legale* Indipendentemente dall'utilizzo che ne farai, ricordati che è tua responsabilità accertarti di farne un uso legale. Non dare per scontato che, poiché un libro è di pubblico dominio per gli utenti degli Stati Uniti, sia di pubblico dominio anche per gli utenti di altri paesi. I criteri che stabiliscono se un libro è protetto da copyright variano da Paese a Paese e non possiamo offrire indicazioni se un determinato uso del libro è consentito. Non dare per scontato che poiché un libro compare in Google Ricerca Libri ciò significhi che può essere utilizzato in qualsiasi modo e in qualsiasi Paese del mondo. Le sanzioni per le violazioni del copyright possono essere molto severe.

## Informazioni su Google Ricerca Libri

La missione di Google è organizzare le informazioni a livello mondiale e renderle universalmente accessibili e fruibili. Google Ricerca Libri aiuta i lettori a scoprire i libri di tutto il mondo e consente ad autori ed editori di raggiungere un pubblico più ampio. Puoi effettuare una ricerca sul Web nell'intero testo di questo libro da <http://books.google.com>

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>™</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>



# GREEK PRIMER

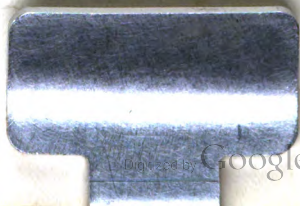
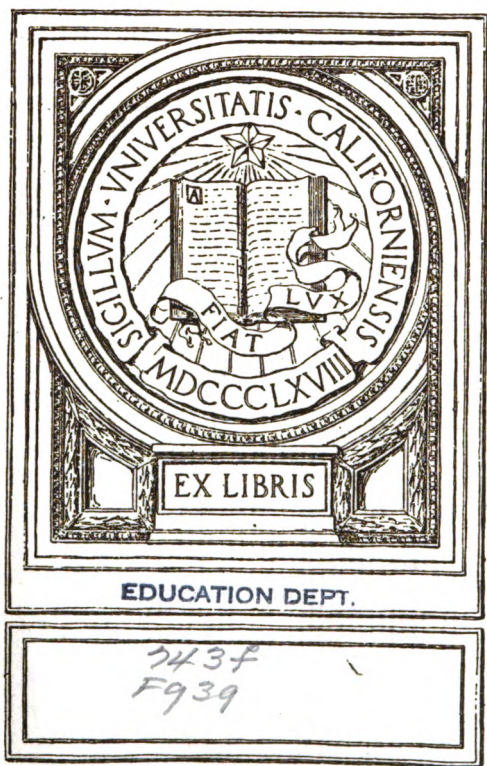
UC-NRLF



QB 306 738

FROST





ALPHA

A GREEK PRIMER

*INTRODUCTORY TO XENOPHON*

ΠΡΩΤΗ ΕΚΔΟΣΙΣ  
ΤΗΣ ΕΚΔΟΣΕΩΣ

BY

WILLIAM G. FROST, A.M.  
//  
OBERLIN COLLEGE

SECOND EDITION

Boston  
ALLYN AND BACON  
1891

70 300  
Copyright, 1889,  
Allen and Bacon.

EDUCATION DEPT.

University Press:  
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

THE publication of a second edition has given an opportunity to correct obvious errors, and to make some important improvements. The general plan of the work, however, has met with such full and uniform commendation from teachers of experience, that the author has ventured upon no radical changes.

Younger teachers will pardon a few suggestions :

1. In giving out a new lesson *take sufficient time* to go over it with the student, showing him what he is to study, and explaining any special difficulties.

2. When three or four of the lessons have seemed difficult, devote an entire recitation to reviewing them, and require much greater promptness and fluency than when going over the ground the first time.

3. When a lesson must be divided, do not separate the introductory matter from the exercises. Give out the introductory matter and one third of the exercises, both Greek and English, the first day, and the entire lesson the second day.

4. Secure some oral work like that suggested by lessons VIII., IX., and X., each day. Let the student translate the sentences of the review lesson on *hearing them read*, with his book closed.

The author has profited by suggestions from many quarters, and hopes to receive others which may be duly considered before another revision of the Primer is called for.

OBERLIN, September, 1890.

961641





## PREFACE.

---

THIS little book must speak for itself. No one is more conscious of its shortcomings than the author, or more impatient of the incomplete statements, and the detached and diluted Greek sentences, so useful in a handbook for beginners. The book has been prepared, however, in the belief that a worthy contribution to classical studies, and to the cause of learning in general, is possible; that the facts of the language may be grouped in a more effective manner than formerly; and that greater practical results, though it may be at the sacrifice of some traditional formulas, are attainable.

In our day every educated person desires to know something of Greek, and it is essential that the work of the first term should be something more than a preparation for that which is to follow. The student must be enabled to see the connections between Greek and English, and made to feel, even in the first lessons, that he is approaching the literature of a great age and people.

The revolt against the idea that Greek is a "dead" language has scarcely reached, as yet, the elementary text-books, and preparatory teachers have few helps in training their students in "reading at sight," or in other exercises, which involve the use of the language in a *real* way. While nothing revolutionary is proposed, it is hoped that this Primer will be adapted to the wants of teachers who seek progress in this direction.

To have any sense of literary values, one must acquire an almost vernacular command of a good vocabulary. To en-

courage the beginner in this difficult task, we have been at some pains to select for this manual the six hundred and sixty-five most important words,<sup>1</sup> and to make provision for oral exercises, as a necessary supplement to black-board work. It is certainly time that the deaf and dumb method of language-teaching were superseded.

Another legacy from a more formal age is the plan of teaching elementary grammar by minute references. How many hours have been wasted in the turning of leaves! The inexperienced student needs the facts and principles of the lesson as a connected whole on the page before him. Before leaving the Primer he is taught to use the grammar, and to use it in a rational way.

The inductive method is employed largely throughout the book, but is not allowed to dominate in the order of development.

<sup>1</sup> The Vocabulary is made up as follows:—

Words which occur four times or more in Anabasis I–III, and which are also among the five hundred most common words in the De Corona, Oedipus Rex, Phaedo, Memorabilia, and Thucydides I . . . . .	423
All other words occurring seven times or more in Anab. I–III, . . . . .	92
Common words (though less common than the above) which are related to words already on the list; that <i>νίκη</i> for example may stand beside <i>νικῶ</i> , and <i>ἀρχαῖος</i> beside <i>ἀρχή</i> . . . . .	68
Words which are in regular use in English, as <i>νέκταρ</i> and <i>δημοκρατία</i> . . . . .	30
Words like <i>ἔλεος</i> which are necessary as paradigms . . . . .	18
Words necessary for conversation, as <i>ποῖ</i> and <i>σήμερον</i> . . . . .	10
Words involved in literary extracts, as <i>φείδομαι</i> . . . . .	24
Total . . . . .	665
Words like <i>αἰρέω</i> are entered more than once in the vocabulary.	

This enumeration does not include proper names, nor the list of grammatical terms and phrases for class-room conversation, on page 215.

The fundamental elements of syntax are taught most easily in connection with the forms, and false ideas are thus excluded. The aim has been to make the regular forms so prominent that the student will be startled into attention when he encounters the exceptions. It is unnecessary to refer more in detail to the faithful rendering of tenses, the idiomatic use of participles, the introduction of connected discourse and dialog, and other matters in which care has been taken to remove or smooth away the old stumbling-blocks.

It is believed that much is gained by grouping, in each lesson, facts which are more easily learned together than separately. The more difficult lessons must be reviewed the more frequently. It is designed that each paragraph of Greek sentences should be made the basis of conversational exercises like those of Lesson VIII.

The author's sincere thanks are due to the able scholars who have preceded him in similar attempts, and to a number of his associates and pupils. It must suffice to mention here the Greek Club of Oberlin, whose companionship has been most stimulating ; Mr. F. H. Howard, of the Syracuse High School, who has kindly reviewed nearly the entire book ; and Prof. M. L. D'Ooge, upon whose mature scholarship it has been a pleasure to lean. He was particularly fortunate in enlisting Mr. Francis K. Ball, of Cambridge, Mass., in the revision of the proof-sheets. The Primer has been much improved by that gentleman's scholarship, judgment, and taste.

It is to be expected that some errors will appear in a first edition, and the kindness of those who point them out to the author will be appreciated.

OBERLIN COLLEGE,  
Sept. 5, 1889.



**Greek vase. An athlete's prize.**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## Part I.

### INTRODUCTORY MATTERS.

LESSON.		PAGE
	The Alphabet . . . . .	3
I.	Pronunciation . . . . .	5
II.	Reading at sight . . . . .	7
III.	Verbs : Accent and Principal Parts . . . . .	10
IV.	Nouns : Accent and Declension . . . . .	12
V.	The Attributive Position . . . . .	14
VI.	Euphony of Consonants : Mutes . . . . .	16
VII.	Verbs : Peculiarities of Augment . . . . .	18
VIII.	Nouns : Dual and Plural . . . . .	20
IX.	Verbs : Personal Endings . . . . .	22
X.	Euphony of Vowels : Contraction . . . . .	24
XI.	The Verb "To Be." — Enclitics . . . . .	26
XII.	Dialog between Gentleman and Boy . . . . .	28
	Questions . . . . .	30

## Part II.

### THE MOST COMMON INFLECTIONS.

(SEPARATE VOCABULARIES.)

XIII.	Nouns : The Vowel Declensions . . . . .	34
XIV.	Nouns : Exercises . . . . .	36
XV.	Verbs : Indicative Active of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ . . . . .	38
XVI.	Nouns : The Consonant Declension . . . . .	40
XVII.	The Consonant Declension : Variations . . . . .	42
XVIII.	Participles : Declension and Use . . . . .	44
XIX.	Verbs : Indicative Middle of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ . . . . .	46

LESSON.	PAGE
XX. Nouns: Syncopated Stems . . . . .	48
XXI. Verbs: Exercises . . . . .	50
XXII. Variations from <i>λύω</i> . . . . .	52
XXIII. Lengthened Present Stems . . . . .	54
XXIV. Nouns: Stems in <i>-σ-, -ι-, -υ-</i> . . . . .	56
XXV. Adjectives: Consonant Declension . . . . .	58
XXVI. Exercises — Miscellaneous . . . . .	60
XXVII. Adjectives: Irregularities, — Greek Poetry . . . . .	62
XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison . . . . .	64
Typical Greek Words borrowed by Modern Languages	66

### Part III.

#### -μι VERBS AND PRONOUNS.

##### (SEPARATE VOCABULARIES.)

XXIX. Reading at Sight . . . . .	70
XXX. Verbs: Indicative of <i>-μι</i> Verbs . . . . .	72
XXXI. Pronouns: Personal and Reflexive . . . . .	74
XXXII. Exercises: Elegies . . . . .	76
XXXIII. Verbs: <i>τέθημι</i> and <i>δίδωμι</i> . . . . .	78
XXXIV. Pronouns: Interrogative and Demonstrative . . . . .	80
XXXV. Exercises: Anecdote of Xenophon . . . . .	82
XXXVI. Verbs: The Eight Classes . . . . .	84
XXXVII. Verbs: Irregular Stem Changes . . . . .	86
XXXVIII. Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Suppositions	88
XXXIX. Verbal Adjectives. — Double Negatives. — The Case Absolute . . . . .	90
XL. Exercises: Selections . . . . .	92
Résumé of Vocabularies . . . . .	94

### Part IV.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MODES.

##### (WORD STUDIES, USING GENERAL VOCABULARIES.)

XLI. Verbs: Subjv. and Opt. — Conditions . . . . .	98
XLII. Subjv. and Opt. — Conditions . . . . .	100
XLIII. Uses of the Modes . . . . .	102
XLIV. Subjv. and Opt., Middle and Passive . . . . .	104

LESSON.		PAGE
XLV.	Verbs: The Imperative Mode . . . . .	106
XLVI.	Complete Synopsis . . . . .	108
XLVII.	εἰμί, εἶμι . . . . .	110
XLVIII.	δράω, δύναμαι, ἀπολλύμι, αἰρέω . . . . .	112
XLIX.	Conditional Sentences: General Suppositions . . . . .	114
L.	The other modes of -μι verbs . . . . .	116
LI.	βαίνω, τυγχάνω, οἶμαι . . . . .	118
LII.	Prepositions . . . . .	120
LIII.	Verbs: φέρω, οἶδα, μέλλω, εὐρίσκω . . . . .	122
LIV.	Formation of Words . . . . .	124
LV.	Exercises: The Speech of Kuros . . . . .	126
	Résumé of Syntax . . . . .	128
	Grimm's Law . . . . .	130

## Part V.

### USE OF THE GRAMMAR.

#### (WORD STUDIES. GRAMMAR STUDIES. HISTORY.)

LVI.	Use of the Grammar:	
	Writing Greek . . . . .	<i>Heroic Age</i> . . . . . 132
LVII.	The Vowel Declensions . . . . .	<i>Mythology</i> . . . . . 134
LVIII.	The Consonant Declension . . . . .	<i>Lyric Age</i> . . . . . 136
LIX.	The Consonant Declension . . . . .	<i>Persian Wars</i> . . . . . 138
LX.	Irregular Nouns . . . . .	<i>Athenian Empire</i> . . . . . 140
LXI.	Elements of the Verb . . . . .	<i>Peloponnesian War</i> . . . . . 142
LXII.	-μι Verbs . . . . .	<i>Sentences from Xenophon</i> . . . . . 144
LXIII.	-μι Verbs . . . . .	<i>Epameinondas of Thebes</i> . . . . . 146
LXIV.	Verbs with Second Aorists . . . . .	<i>Philip and Demosthenes</i> . . . . . 148
LXV.	Contract Verbs . . . . .	<i>Alexander the Great</i> . . . . . 150
LXVI.	Liquid Verbs . . . . .	<i>Sentences from Xenophon</i> . . . . . 152
LXVII.	Mute Verbs . . . . .	<i>Hellas under the Romans</i> . . . . . 154
LXVIII.	Irregular Verbs . . . . .	<i>The Revival of Learning</i> . . . . . 156
LXIX.	Adjectives . . . . .	<i>Modern Greece</i> . . . . . 158
LXX.	Exercises . . . . .	<i>Patriotic Song of Athens</i> . . . . . 160
	VOCABULARIES TO SEPARATE LESSONS . . . . .	163
	GENERAL VOCABULARIES: GREEK-ENGLISH . . . . .	176
	ENGLISH-GREEK . . . . .	199
	GRAMMATICAL TERMS: ENGLISH-GREEK . . . . .	215
	INDEX . . . . .	217

## TO THE STUDENT.

THE study of the language and genius of the Hellenic race should afford the best development of judgment and taste, and give the inspiration which comes from contact with the great original minds. With as little delay as possible you desire to read Homer and Demosthenes, and to taste the wisdom of Plato and the tragedians.

This little book is designed to make your first steps sure and rapid. *Only matters of practical importance* and of every-day use are presented. Each paradigm is a typical word. When you can decline *anthrōpōs* you will be able to decline several hundred other words which are exactly like it. The notes at the beginning of a lesson, or at the bottom of a page, must not be overlooked. They are just what will help you.

Each word or fact about the language, then, must be learned *for use*. What is given in one lesson will be needed for use in getting each succeeding lesson. It will not do to master nine-tenths of the lesson, — you must master it *all*, and *review* anything which you find is slipping away from you.

The number of things to be learned is not very great. More than half the space in this primer is occupied by "exercises." These are designed to make what is learned *familiar*, and *ready for use*, by frequent repetition. We seldom use any part of our knowledge which is not used easily, and what you learn in Greek will be of little value unless you practise with it until it is used without effort. The 665 Greek words in the Primer have been selected because they are the most common in Greek authors. A student of ordinary capacity and perseverance can soon master these words and the entire Primer, and will then be able to recognize three-fourths of the words on any page of ordinary Greek prose.



**PART FIRST**  
**INTRODUCTORY MATTERS**

42

## THE ALPHABET.

Letter.	Sound.	Name.	Pronunciation.	Roman equivalent.	
α	A	father	ἄλφα	álfa	a
β	B	bad	βῆτα	báyta	b
γ	Γ	go <sup>1</sup>	γάμμα	gámma	g
δ	Δ	do	δέλτα	délta	d
ε	E	men	ἒ ψιλόν	epseelón	e
ζ	Z	zeal	ζῆτα	záyta	z
η	H	pray	ῆτα	áyta	ē
θ θ	Θ	thin	θῆτα	tháyta	th
ι	I	police	ῖωτα	eōta	i
κ	K	king	κάππα	káppa	k c
λ	Λ	live	λάμβδα	lámabda	l
μ	M	man	μῦ	mu <sup>s</sup>	m
ν	N	nun	νῦ	nu <sup>s</sup>	n
ξ	Ξ	wax	ξῖ	ksee	x
ο	O	wholly, obey	ὀ μικρόν	omeekrón	o
π	Π	pin	πί	pee	p
ρ	P	hr	ῥῶ	hro	r
σ s <sup>2</sup>	Σ	sun	σίγμα	síigma	s
τ	T	top	ταῦ	tow { ow as in now	t
υ	Υ	prune <sup>3</sup>	ὕ ψιλόν	oopseelón	u y
φ	Φ	philosophy	φῖ	fee	ph
χ	X	( <sup>4</sup> )	χῖ		ch
ψ	Ψ	lips	ψῖ	psee	ps
ω	Ω	no	ὦ μέγα	oméga	ō

<sup>1</sup> Before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, γ has the sound of *ng*, as *n* in *anger*.

<sup>2</sup> *s* at the end of a word, as *ἄνθρωπος*, elsewhere *σ*.

<sup>3</sup> *υ* has a sound between *oo* and *ee*, = German *ü*.

<sup>4</sup> A harsh guttural not heard in English, = German *ch*.



*Breathings.* The letter *h* is wanting in the alphabet, but its sound before an initial vowel or diphthong is indicated by the "rough breathing" (◊); its absence by the "smooth breathing" (◊̄). Thus *ἐν*, *in*, is pronounced *en*, but *ὑπό*, *by*, is *hoo-pó*.

*Quantity.* The quantity of syllables is an important matter in Greek, since the accent, as well as the metrical use of words, depends upon it.

A syllable is long if it contains a long vowel or a diphthong.

*Of the Vowels*, *ε* and *ο* are always short, *η* and *ω* always long, *α*, *ι*, *υ*, short in some words, long in others.

In the vocabularies and principal paradigms of this book the doubtful vowels are marked when long (*ā*, *ī*, *ū*), except in cases where the quantity may be inferred from the accent. *E* has the same *quality* of sound as *η*; *o* as *ω*; *α*, *ι*, *υ* as *ā*, *ī*, *ū*; the only difference is in the prolongation.

### THE DIPHTHONGS.

Sound.	Roman equivalent.	Sound.	Roman equivalent.
<i>αι</i> = <i>aye</i> . . . .	<i>ae</i>	<i>αυ</i> = <i>our</i> . . . .	<i>au</i>
<i>ει</i> = <i>height</i> <sup>1</sup> . . . .	<i>ē</i> or <i>ī</i>	<i>ευ</i> = <i>feud</i> . . . .	<i>eu</i>
<i>οι</i> = <i>oil</i> . . . .	<i>oe</i>	<i>ου</i> = <i>youth</i> . . . .	<i>ū</i>

Other diphthongs are rare.

**EXERCISE 1.** Classify the Greek consonants, like the English, as surds and sonants, liquids, mutes, labials, etc. Be sure that the reasons for this classification are understood.

<sup>1</sup> Many scholars prefer to give *ει* a true diphthongal sound, as *ei* in *eight*.

## LESSON I. Pronunciation.

The pronunciation of Greek is phonetic. There are no silent letters,<sup>1</sup> and no letter except gamma has more than one sound.

*Syllables.* Each vowel or diphthong marks a distinct syllable.

Consonants go with the vowels which follow them, but combinations of consonants in the middle of a word are divided when they are such as could not stand together at the beginning of a word.

*Accent.* Observing the Greek words below we learn :

1. Every word has a written accent, except a few proclitics (*προκλίνειν*, *to lean forward*), as some prepositions and forms of the article, which are pronounced as a part of the word which follows them.

2. Some words are accented on the ultima, some on the penult, and some on the antepenult; but there are two limitations.

### General Laws restricting Accent.

If the ultima is long the acute accent never stands as far back as the antepenult, nor the circumflex as far back as the penult.

The circumflex stands only on long syllables; and a long penult, before a short ultima, if accented, requires the circumflex.

<sup>1</sup> Iota subscript, however, is not sounded; thus, *ἐν σκηνῇ*, pronounced *en skanay*, *in a tent*.

EXERCISE 1. Apply these rules to every word in the lists below which has the acute on the antepenult, or the circumflex on the penult.

EXERCISE 2. Pronounce and learn the following words :<sup>1</sup>

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
ὁ θεός, the god (THEO-logy).	ἡ ἀρχή, the beginning (ARCHA-ic).
ὁ λόγος, the word (THEO-LOGY).	ἡ κώμη, the village.
ὁ στρατηγός, the general (STRATEGY).	ἡ σκηνή, the tent.
ὁ πόλεμος, the war (POLEM-ic).	
ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man, person (ANTHROPO-logy).	<i>Other Words.</i>
	ἐν, in ( <i>fol.</i> by <i>Dat.</i> ).
<i>Neuter.</i>	ὑπό, by ( <i>fol.</i> by <i>Gen.</i> ).
τὸ δῶρον, the gift (DORO-thea).	ἦν, was.
τὸ πλοῖον, the boat.	ἀγαθός, good.
τὸ πεδῖον, the plain.	καλός, beautiful, noble.

EXERCISE 3. Pronounce and write in Roman letters :

- |                          |                           |                |                |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. Ξενοφών.              | 5. Φίλιππος. <sup>2</sup> | 9. Δημοσθένης. | 13. Σωκράτης.  |
| 2. Σούνιον. <sup>2</sup> | 6. Θερμοπύλαι.            | 10. Αἰλλίς.    | 14. Εὐκλείδης. |
| 3. Δαρείος.              | 7. Ξέρξης.                | 11. Ἑσίοδος.   | 15. Δήλος.     |
| 4. Μαραθῶν.              | 8. Ἄρτεμις.               | 12. φάλαγξ.    | 16. Βοιωτία.   |

EXERCISE 4. Write in Greek letters and pronounce :

- |                   |                 |               |              |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Philadelphia.  | 4. Philosophia. | 7. Sophoclēs. | 10. Genesis. |
| 2. Cyrus (Kuros). | 5. Ephesus.     | 8. Exodus.    | 11. Ilion.   |
| 3. Christus.      | 6. Boeōtia.     | 9. Euboea.    | 12. Homērus. |

<sup>1</sup> From the outset the student should aim to connect the Greek sound with the thing signified, rather than with an English word. To do this, picture the object or action to your mind as you pronounce the word, and at once compose a sentence in which the word will be used. An adjective will change its ending so as to "agree" with the noun which it modifies ; -ος masculine, -η, feminine, -ον neuter : thus, καλὸς ἦν ὁ στρατηγός, καλὴ ἦν ἡ κώμη, καλὸν ἦν τὸ δῶρον.

The Greek, unlike the Latin, has a definite article, *the*, which, like an adjective, agrees with its noun.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek endings -ος and -ον correspond to the Latin -us, and -um.

## LESSON II. Reading and Translations.

### Geography and History of Hellas.

#### Γεωγραφία καὶ Ἱστορία Ἑλλάδος.

*To the Student.* Read the following sentences aloud in the Greek repeatedly, accenting the syllables upon which there are acute, grave, or circumflex accents.

The dialog is between a teacher and a student. As you read, refer to the map which follows.

From the first sentence, "Where is Hellas situated?" you learn the meaning of two new words, as well as the fact that the Greeks use the semicolon for a mark of interrogation.

In the third speech you observe that the colon, used also for a semicolon, is a single dot at the top of the line; also that while each paragraph or quotation begins with a capital letter, a new sentence does not require one.

Observe throughout that an acute on the ultima becomes grave ( ` ) when followed by other words in close connection.

Most of the words in this dialog are words which have been borrowed by our own language with but slight changes. While they do not look like English words they sound like them; hence the importance of reading the Greek aloud.

The meaning of words which do not resemble corresponding words in English is to be inferred from the context. A few may remain to be explained by the teacher.

### ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΣ.

ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Πού κείται ἡ Ἑλλάς ;

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Ἑλλὰς κείται ἐν Εὐρώπῃ.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὤκησαν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι.

οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν Ἕλληνες · ποῦ δὲ ᾤκησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ;

Μ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ᾤκησαν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ.

Δ. Ποῦ δὲ ᾤκησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι ;

Μ. Οἱ Κορίνθιοι ᾤκησαν ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ.

Δ. Ποῦ δὲ ᾤκησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ;

Μ. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ᾤκησαν ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ.

Δ. Τίς ἦν Πλάτων ;

Μ. Πλάτων ἦν Ἀθηναῖος φιλόσοφος.

Δ. Καὶ τίς ἦν Δημοσθένης ;

Μ. Δημοσθένης, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ῥήτωρ ἦν, καὶ ἀνταγωνιστὴς Φιλίππου.

Δ. Τίς δ' ἦν Μίλων ;

Μ. Μίλων ἦν ἀθλητής.

Δ. Τίς δ' ἦν Περίανδρος ;

Μ. Περίανδρος ἦν δεσπότης Κορίνθου.

Δ. Ἄρα ἦν δεσπότης ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ;

Μ. Οὐ μάλα · δημοκρατία ἦν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, καὶ ὀλιγαρχία ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ.

Δ. Τίς δ' ἦν Παῦλος ;

Μ. Παῦλος ἦν ἀπόστολος, καὶ ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους.

Δ. Τίνες δὲ πόλεμοι ἦσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ;

Μ. Ὁ πρῶτος δὴ πόλεμος τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦν ὁ Τρωικός. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους πολέμῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνίκησαν. ἐν δὲ τῷ Περσικῷ πολέμῳ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἐν



δὲ τῷ Πελοποννησίῳ πολέμῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. καὶ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἐνίκησε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδών, ἐνίκησε τοὺς Ἕλληνας. Ἀλέξανδρος δέ, ὁ μέγας, ἐνίκησε καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους.



### LESSON III. Verbs: Accent and Principal Parts.

#### Recessive Accent of Verbs.

The accent of a verb stands as far from the end of the word as the quantity of the ultima will allow. (Final *-αι* and *-οι* are treated as *short*.) Hence,

If any form of the verb has two syllables, it accents the first.

If it has more than two syllables, it accents the penult if the ultima is long; otherwise the antepenult.

EXERCISE 1. Tell where the accent of each of these verbs should be :

Pres. Ind. Act.	λύω, I am loosing.	βουλεύω, I am planning.
{ Pres. Impv. Act.	λύε, be thou loosing.	βούλευε, be thou planning. }
{ Impf. Ind. Act.	ἔλυν, I was loosing.	ἐβούλευον, I was planning. }
Fut. Ind. Act.	λύσω, I shall loose.	βουλεύσω, I shall plan.
Aorist Ind. Act.	ἔλυσα, I loosed.	ἐβούλευσα, I planned.
Pf. Ind. Act.	λελύκα, I have loosed.	βεβούλευκα, I have planned.
Pf. Ind. Middle	λελύμαι, I have loosed	βεβούλευμαι, I have planned
	for myself (or loosed myself).	for myself.
Aor. Ind. Pass.	ἐλύθην, I was loosed.	ἐβούλευθην, I was planned.

The forms above, excluding those in parenthesis, constitute the Principal Parts of these verbs, and show the manner in which the principal parts of all verbs are formed. They are the key to all verbal forms.

#### Remarks on the Principal Parts.

The great peculiarity of Greek, as of Latin, is the copiousness of its inflections. But before learning the various terminations, we must attend to the core or stem of the word.

The *Verb Stem*. In all the forms of a verb we find one common element (the syllables λυ-, βουλευ-, above), which contains

the simple meaning of the verb (*loose, plan*), and is called the verb stem.

*Prefixes.* The Augment,  $\epsilon$ , is the sign of past time (not part of the stem). The Reduplication, the first letter of the word with  $\epsilon$ , is the sign of completed action. (Observe the meaning of the forms to which these prefixes are attached.)

The *Tense Stems*. The principal parts show us six lengthened forms of the verb stem, which are called tense stems. Each of these tense stems is to be inflected (i. e. to receive various modifications of ending) to denote the different modes, persons, and numbers.

The imperfect is formed from the same stem as the present and classed with it.

**EXERCISE 2.** Commit to memory the principal parts of these verbs, with the meaning of each form; and write out, with the accents, the principal parts of  $\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *I am trusting*, and  $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *I am hindering*.

**EXERCISE 3.** Fix the meaning of these forms, with their accents, and the *signs* of the several shades of thought,  $-\sigma\alpha$  for the aorist,  $-\mu\alpha\iota$  for the middle voice,  $-\theta\eta$ -<sup>1</sup> for the passive voice, etc. by giving *repeatedly* the Greek for:

1. I was loosing; I loosed; I was loosed; I will loose; be thou loosing. 2. I planned; I was planning; I have planned for myself; I shall plan. 3. I have trusted; I shall trust; I was trusted; I was trusting; I trusted. 4. I was planning; I was trusting; I will trust; I trusted. 5. I have planned; I have trusted; I trusted; I hindered; I planned. 6. Be thou trusting; I was loosed; I was planning; I planned. 7. I have hindered; I trusted; I planned; I was hindered; I hindered.

<sup>1</sup> The sign of the passive is  $-\theta\epsilon$ , but  $\epsilon$  is lengthened to  $\eta$  before a single consonant.

## LESSON IV. Nouns: Accent and Declension.

### Retentive Accent of Nouns and Adjectives.

The accent of any form of a noun or an adjective depends upon the accent of its nominative singular. This is largely arbitrary, and must be learned from the lexicon when we learn the word.

In all forms of a noun or adjective the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative singular, or as near that syllable as the quantity of the ultima will allow.

A change in the quantity of the ultima may require a change in the accent from circumflex to acute.

**EXERCISE 1.** Observe how the accent of the words below is changed as they are declined, and give the general law of accent (Lesson I.) which requires each change.

**DECLENSION. Gender.** Masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns have usually different forms.

**Case.** The cases, with their simpler uses, are shown below.

Nominative	ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man.
Genitive	τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, of the man, from the man.
Dative	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, to or for ( <i>indirect object</i> ), with or by ( <i>means, etc.</i> ), the man.
Accusative	τὸν ἄνθρωπον, the man ( <i>direct object</i> ).
Vocative <sup>1</sup>	ὦ ἄνθρωπε, O man.

<sup>1</sup> The so-called vocative — the form used in addressing a person or thing — is hardly to be regarded as a distinct case. The nominative is commonly used for this purpose, but nouns in *-os* have a vocative singular in *-ε*.

*Three Typical Nouns*, showing varieties of gender and accent.

ὁ ἄνθρωπος	ἡ ἀρχή	τὸ δῶρο-ν
τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς ἀρχῆς <sup>1</sup>	τοῦ δῶρου
τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ ἀρχῇ	τῷ δῶρῳ
τὸν ἄνθρωπο-ν	τὴν ἀρχή-ν	τὸ δῶρο-ν

EXERCISE 2. Decline in the same way, giving the meaning of each form, the words for *the village*, *the war*, *the tent*, *the general*, and τὸ πλοῖον, *the boat*, ὁ ἵππος, *the horse*, ὁ ποταμός, *the river* (*hippo-POTAMUS*), ὁ ἐχθρός, *the* (personal) *enemy*.

EXERCISE 3. The following words are wrongly accented. State what rule is violated in each case.

1. ἐπιστεύον. 2. βούλευσω. 3. ἐβουλευσα. 4. ἀγαθός. 5. ἄθρο-  
πος. 6. τό δῶρον. 7. ἐν τῇ κῶμῃ. 8. ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ λόγος. 9. ἡ τοῦ  
πόλεμου ἀρχή.

EXERCISE 4. Write out the declension of article, adjective, and noun together, and give the translation of each form. The adjectives must agree with the nouns which they qualify.<sup>2</sup>

ὁ καλὸς ποταμός,      ἡ καλὴ κώμη,      τὸ καλὸν πλοῖον.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. A long ultima, in the genitive or dative, if accented, requires the circumflex.

<sup>2</sup> For the present adjectives are used whose terminations are the same as those of the nouns.



ΙΠΠΟΣ.

### LESSON V. The Attributive Position.

Any word or group of words which follows the article of the word modified, is said to be in the attributive position; as,

ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνή, *the general's tent.*  
τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ δῶρον, *the god's gift.*

Sometimes the article is repeated expressly to show that the following word is a modifier (attributive); as,

ἡ σκηνή ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, τὸ δῶρον τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ.

Other words are said to be in the *Predicate Position*. With such the copula is often omitted; as,

ἡ σκηνή τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *the tent (is) the general's.*

#### Vocabulary,<sup>1</sup> Reading, and Translations.

IMPORTANT DIRECTIONS. *Master the vocabulary first, so that you can give the Greek word for the English, or the English for the Greek.*

*Always read a Greek sentence aloud before attempting to translate it.*

*The English sentences should be written in Greek to secure accuracy. They must also be given viva voce, and repeated until there is neither mistake nor hesitation.*

I. 1. Ἐπίστευον τῷ θεῷ,<sup>2</sup> ἐπίστευσα τῷ θεῷ.  
2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦν. 3. ἤγαγον τὸ παιδίον ἐκ τῆς κώμης. ἤγον τὸ καλὸν παιδίον

<sup>1</sup> Vocabularies to the several lessons will be found in order at the end of the book, preceding the general vocabularies.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that certain verbs take the object in the dative, and remember what verbs they are. Translate *trust*, or *trust in*.

ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. 4. ποῦ ἦν τὸ καλὸν πλοῖον ; τὸ πλοῖον ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. 5. ἄρα ἦν ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ; ναί, ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 6. ἔπεμψα τὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου δῶρον ἐν πλοίῳ. 7. πεπίστευκα τῷ καλῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. 8. ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐπέμφθην. 9. τὸν ἵππον ἄξω εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 10. ἐκωλύθην ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐχθροῦ. 11. καλὸν τὸ δῶρον.

II. 1. I have trusted in the word of the god ; I was trusting ; I trusted. 2. I was sending the fine<sup>1</sup> horse out of the village ; I have sent ; I sent. 3. I was sent out of the beautiful village by the general. 4. I have led the fine horse to the river. 5. I was led to the village by the good man. 6. Where was the good general ? The general was in the tent. 7. Was the horse in the village ? Yes, the horse was in the village. 8. I loosed the fine horse ; I was loosed by the noble general. 9. I was trusting the word of the god ; I will trust to the general in war. 10. The war was in the beautiful village. 11. I was sent to the beautiful village. 12. I will send the general in the beautiful boat. 13. The general's beautiful gift was in the boat. 14. I led the beautiful child to the village. 15. I was leading the beautiful child to the tent. The child (was) beautiful.

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of a word like *καλός* depends upon the context ; e. g. it is to be translated *fine* when used with horse, *noble* when applied to an action, etc.

## LESSON VI. Euphony of Consonants: Mutes.

The Greek alphabet is classified like the English. The double classification of the mutes is here given, and must be made perfectly familiar.

		ORDERS.		
		Surds.	Spirants.	Sonants.
CLASSES.	{ Labial	π	φ	β
	{ Lingual	τ	θ	δ
	{ Palatal	κ	χ	γ

Euphony (*εὐφωνία*) is one of the most striking characteristics of the Greek language; and as there are no silent letters, a study of euphony, under its two divisions of consonant change and vowel change, takes the place of all study of spelling. The following rules are of constant use.

1. *Before a lingual mute* a labial or a palatal mute must be changed to the same order, and another lingual mute must be changed to σ, thus :

From *πέμπω* the aor. pass. is not *ἐπέμπ θην* but *ἐπέμφ θην*  
 “ *πείθω* “ “ *ἐπέθ θην* “ *ἐπέσθ θην*  
 “ *λέγω* “ “ *ἐλέγ θην* “ *ἐλέχ θην*

2. *Before M* a labial becomes μ, a palatal γ, and a lingual σ, thus :

From *γράφω* the pf. mid. is not *γέγραφ μαι* but *γέγραμ μαι*  
 “ *διώκω* “ “ *δεδιωκ μαι* “ *δεδίωγ μαι*  
 “ *πείθω* “ “ *πέπειθ μαι* “ *πέπεισ μαι*

3. *Before Σ* a labial forms ψ, a palatal ξ, and a lingual is dropped. Thus :

From *γράφω* the fut. is not *γράφ σω* but *γράψω*  
 “ *λέγω* “ “ *λέγ σω* “ *λέξω*  
 “ *πείθω* “ “ *πείθ σω* “ *πέσω*

EXERCISE 1. Give the rule illustrated by each of the principal parts of the following mute verbs. Commit the parts to memory, with the meaning of each.



Persuade.

πείθω πείθων πείσω πείσω πέπεικα<sup>1</sup> πέπεισμαι ἐπείσθην

Send.

πέμπω πέμπων πέμψω πέμψα πέπομφα<sup>2</sup> πέπεμμαι ἐπέμφθην

Write.

γράφω ἔγραφον γράψω ἔγραψα γέγραφα γέγραμμαι ἐγράφη

Pursue.

διώκω ἐδίωκον διώξω ἐδίωξα δεδίωχα<sup>3</sup> δεδίωγμαι ἐδιώχθην

Say, tell.

λέγω ἔλεγον λέξω ἔλεξα (ἔρηκα)<sup>3</sup> λέλεγμαι ἐλέχθην

Lead.

ἄγω ἤγον ἄξω ἤγαγον<sup>2</sup> ἤχα<sup>3</sup> ἤγμαι ἤχθην

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τὸν Θεόν, καὶ Θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. 2. ἔλεξα ὅτι ὁ λόγος ἦν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ. 3. πείσω, πέμψω, ἐδίωξα, γέγραφα, ἤχθην, λέξω. 4. ἔγραφον, δεδίωχα, πέπεισμαι, πέπεμμαι, ἄξω, ἔλεγον. 5. πέπεικα, ἐπέμφθην, διώξω, ἔγραφον, ἤχα.

II. 1. The man was handsome. The child was beautiful. 2. I was pursued by the general. I will pursue the general. 3. I have persuaded the man. Yes, I was persuaded by the man. 4. I said, persuaded, sent, wrote, pursued, led. 5. I was saying, persuading, sending, writing, pursuing, leading. 6. I will say, persuade, send, write, pursue, lead.

<sup>1</sup> A lingual is dropped before κ in the perfect.

<sup>2</sup> Irregular.

<sup>3</sup> A so-called "second perfect." κ is omitted, and a final mute usually becomes rough (aspiration).

<sup>4</sup> The use of πρὸς in this sense is peculiar to the New Testament.

## LESSON VII. Verbs: Peculiarities of Augment.

*To the Teacher:* From the Greek below the student should learn inductively:

1. That the article is used with proper nouns to mark persons as well known — "the (before-mentioned — notorious) Kuros."
2. That the article is often equivalent to a possessive pronoun.
3. That the "dative of possessor" is not to be translated literally.
4. That middle forms may be translated as passives.

EXERCISE 1. Give the Greek words for :

good	by	gift	yes	that
fine	word	beginning	(?)	from
village	God	loose	no, not	to, into
tent	man	plan	boat	say
was	general	trust	horse	small child
in	war	where ?	river	send
		persuade		

EXERCISE 2. Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and try to discover how and why they each differ from *λύω* in augment and reduplication.

1. Make an expedition.

στρατεύω στρατεύσω ἐστράτευσα ἐστράτευκα ἐστράτευμαι ἐστρατεύθην

2. Ask.

ἠρωτάω ἠρωτήσω ἠρώτησα<sup>1</sup> ἠρώτηκα ἠρώτημαι ἠρωτήθην

3. Plot against.

ἐπιβουλεύω ἐπιβουλεύσω ἐπιβούλευσα ἐπιβεβούλευκα  
ἐπιβεβούλευμαι ἐπιβουλεύθην

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

Some forms of the verb are new, but the student will readily discover where they are made.

<sup>1</sup> Augment produced by lengthening the initial vowel is called "Temporal Augment" to distinguish it from "Syllabic Augment."

I. 1. Τίς ἦν Κῦρος ; ὁ Κῦρος ἦν υἱὸς Δαρείου.  
 2. ποῖ ἔπεμψε Κῦρον ὁ Δαρεῖος ; ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 3. τίς ἦν ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφός ; ὁ Ἄρταξέρξης. 4. ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεβούλευσε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.  
 5. πόθεν ἐστράτευσεν ὁ Κῦρος ; ποῖ ἐστράτευσεν ;  
 6. Κλέαρχος, ὁ στρατηγός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ πλοίῳ.  
 7. ὁ Κῦρος οὐκ ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 8. μικρὸς φόβος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ. 9. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐδίωξε τὸν τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφόν.  
 10. ἔγραψα, πέπομφα, ἐπίεσθην, ἔλεγον, ἔλεξα, πείσω.  
 11. ἐπιβεβούλευμαι ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου.  
 12. πέπεισμαι ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδίου καὶ τοῦ φίλου.

II. 1. The general's son was small. The child was small.  
 2. The man has (*see 8 in exercise I. above*) small fear of his enemy. 3. I was persuaded by my friend. 4. I have plotted against the general's son. 5. I have been asked whither I made an expedition. 6. Who was in the battle? The friend of Kuros was in the battle. 7. I was sent from the small boat into the village. 8. I chased the horse out of the tent. 9. Kuros said that Klearchos had little fear of his (the) brother. 10. Whither did Kuros make an expedition? 11. I was trusting the noble general. 12. I have been trusted by the child. 13. I will hinder my enemy. 14. I say that the child was beautiful. I will say the tent was beautiful. 15. I have said that the river was beautiful. I pursued the horse. 16. I have persuaded the general. I was in the power of the man. 17. I am writing, was writing, have written, will write, wrote. 18. The generals were on the boats.

## LESSON VIII. Nouns: The Dual and Plural.

The dual number denotes two, the plural more than two. The dual is a luxury of language.

### Declension of Three Typical Nouns.

Sing. Nom.	ὁ ἄνθρωπος	ἡ κόμη	τὸ δῶρο-ν
Gen.	τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς κόμης	τοῦ δώρου
Dat.	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ κόμῃ	τῷ δώρῳ
Accus.	τὸν ἄνθρωπο-ν	τὴν κόμη-ν	τὸ δῶρο-ν
Dual N. A.	τὼ ἀνθρώπω	τὼ κόμᾱ	τὼ δῶρω
G. D.	τοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν κόμαιν	τοῖν δῶροιιν
Plur. Nom.	οἱ ἄνθρωποι <sup>1</sup>	αἱ κόμαι <sup>1</sup>	τὰ δῶρα
Gen.	τῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν κωμῶν <sup>1</sup>	τῶν δώρων
Dat.	τοῖς ἀνθρώποις	ταῖς κόμαις	τοῖς δώροις
Accus.	τοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰς κόμᾱς	τὰ δῶρα

EXERCISE 1. Decline as above six other nouns.

EXERCISE 2. Decline through all numbers, — article, adjective, and noun together, — translating each case as you give it :

ὁ καλὸς στρατηγός.  
 ἡ καλὴ<sup>2</sup> σκηνή.  
 τὸ καλὸν παιδίον.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULES FOR ACCENT. — The diphthongs *αι* and *οι* when final have the effect of short vowels upon the accent of the penult and antepenult.

All nouns of the **A**-declension, regardless of the accent of the nominative singular, have the circumflex on the ultima in the genitive plural.

<sup>2</sup> The dual feminine of adjectives is declined like that of the noun.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

*The Athenians send their children in boats to a place of safety, refuse tribute, and conquer the Barbarians.*

I. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἦσαν ἐν Ἀττικῇ, καὶ αἱ κῶμαι μεσταὶ φόβου. πέμπουσιν οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ παῖδιά ἐκ τῶν καλῶν οἴκων εἰς τὰ μικρὰ πλοῖα. πιστεύουσι γὰρ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ δῶρα τοῖς βαρβάροις οὐ πέμπουσιν. νικῶσιν οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς βαρβάρους.

II. 1. What was in the villages of Attikē? There was fear of the barbarians in the beautiful villages of Attikē.

2. Where were the barbarians? They were in Attikē.

3. Whither do the Athenians send their small children? The Athenians send their small children into the boats.

4. Whence do they send their children? They are sending their children from their beautiful homes.

5. What did I say concerning gifts? I said that the Athenians do not send gifts to the barbarians.

6. What did I say concerning the gods? I said that the Athenians are trusting to the gods.

7. Do the Athenians conquer the barbarians? Yes, the Athenians conquer the barbarians.

8. Where were the children of the Athenians?<sup>1</sup> The children of the Athenians were on the small boats.

9. Were the Athenians full of fear? No, the children of the Athenians were full of fear.

10. Where were the tents and horses of the barbarians? The tents and horses of the barbarians were in Attikē.

<sup>1</sup> By quite a remarkable idiom, with a *neuter* plural the verb is singular.

### LESSON IX. Verbs: Personal Endings.

The Verb Stem of λύω is λυ-.

The Present stem is λυ- *plus a Variable Vowel*, -ο|ε-, which is ο before μ or ν, elsewhere ε.

To this tense stem are added certain endings to show the person and number.<sup>1</sup>

In the present, the endings of the first and third persons singular, and the ι of the ending in the second person, are commonly dropped (see table below), and the variable vowels lengthened.

In the third plural the ending is νσι, but by a regular euphonic law ν is dropped before σ, and the preceding vowel lengthened; ο when compensatively lengthened becomes ου.

<i>Present Indicative Active.</i>	<i>Imperfect Indicative Active.</i>
Sing. 1. λύω (μ), I am loosing.	ἔλυο-ν, I was loosing.
2. λύει-ς (ι), thou art loosing.	ἔλυε-ς, thou wast loosing.
3. λύει (σι) he is loosing.	ἔλυε (ν), <sup>2</sup> he was loosing.
Dual 2. λύε-τον, ye two are loosing.	ἔλυε-τον, ye two were loosing.
3. λύε-τον, they two are loosing.	ἔλυε-την, they two were loosing.
Plur. 1. λύο-μεν, we are loosing.	ἔλυο-μεν, we were loosing.
2. λύε-τε, ye are loosing.	ἔλυε-τε, ye were loosing.
3. λύουσι (ν), <sup>2</sup> they are loosing (λυο-νσι).	ἔλυο-ν, they were loosing.

EXERCISE 1. Write out and commit to memory a table of personal endings, as they appear in the present and in the imperfect.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate πιστεύω and βουλεύω in the same manner.

<sup>1</sup> Personal pronouns are therefore unnecessary in Greek save for emphasis.

<sup>2</sup> At the end of a sentence, or when the next word begins with a vowel, "ν movable" is usually added after σι in all words, and after ε in the third singular.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

I. 1. He is loosing ; he was loosing ; we were loosing ; we are loosing. 2. You are trusting ; ye are trusting ; ye were trusting ; he was trusting. 3. Thou art planning ; thou wast planning ; we are planning ; he is planning. 4. They two were loosing ; they two are loosing ; they were loosing.

II. Write a translation of the following, and then, without referring to the book, render it again in Greek.

1. ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Πιστεύω τοῖς θεοῖς. τί λέγω ;  
ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Λέγεις ὅτι πιστεύεις τοῖς θεοῖς.
2. Δ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευον εἰς Σικελίαν.  
ποῖ ἐστράτευον ;  
Μ. Εἰς Σικελίαν ἐστράτευον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
3. Δ. Ἦγον τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. πόθεν  
ἦγον τοὺς ἵππους ;  
Μ. Ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς τοὺς ἵππους ἦγες.
4. Δ. Ἐπεβουλεύομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ. τί λέγω ;  
Μ. Λέγεις ὅτι ἐπεβουλεύετε τῷ στρατηγῷ.
5. Δ. Πιστεύομεν τοῖς θεοῖς. τί λέγω ;  
Μ. Λέγεις ὅτι πιστεύετε τοῖς θεοῖς.
6. Δ. Ποῖ καὶ πόθεν πέμπουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
τὰ παιδιά ;  
Μ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τὰ παιδιά ἐκ  
τῶν οἰκῶν εἰς τὰ μικρὰ πλοῖα.
7. Δ. Ποῦ ἦν τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παιδιά ;  
Μ. Τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παιδιά ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

## LESSON X. Euphony of Vowels: Contraction.

A final short vowel is often *elided*.<sup>1</sup>

A short vowel at the end of a verb-stem is often *lengthened* before a single consonant.<sup>2</sup>

*Contraction* occurs when a verb stem ends in *a*, *e*, or *o*, and is followed by a variable vowel. Thus *πειράω*, *I am trying*, becomes *πειρῶ*.

Contraction is nearly confined to the present and imperfect, since in other tenses there is a consonant before the variable vowel.

EXERCISE 1. Learn the rules for contraction, and examples, given with the vocabulary. These will be used constantly.

EXERCISE 2. Write out the present and imperfect indicative active of each of these verbs in the uncontracted form, and then contract and accent each word according to the rules, thus :

νικάω	νικῶ	ποιέω	ποιῶ	δηλόω	δηλῶ
νικάεις	νικᾶς	ποιέεις	ποιεῖς	δηλόεις	δηλοῖς
νικάει	κ. τ. λ. <sup>3</sup>	ποιέει	κ. τ. λ.	δηλόει	κ. τ. λ.

EXERCISE 3. Give the uncontracted form for each of the following words, and the rules illustrated by it :

1. *πειρᾶ*. 2. *ἐδηλούς*. 3. *δηλοῖ*. 4. *ἐποίεις*. 5. *ἐποιεῖτε*. 6. *ποιεῖ*.
7. *πειρᾶτε*. 8. *ἐπείρων*. 9. *πειρῶσιν*. 10. *νικᾶ*. 11. *ἐνίκας*. 12. *ἐνίκα*.
13. *δηλοῦσιν*. 14. *ποιεῖ*. 15. *νικῶ*. 16. *πειρᾶ*. 17. *ποιεῖς*. 18. *ἐδηλου*.
19. *ἐδηλοῦτε*. 20. *ποιῶ*.

EXERCISE 4. Give the Greek for the following brief sentences, using the contract forms :

<sup>1</sup> A final short vowel is protected in some cases by *ν* movable.

<sup>2</sup> Before a single consonant in verbal inflection *a*, *e*, and *o*, are *formatively* lengthened : *o* to *ω*, *e* to *η*, and *a* to *η*. But *η* cannot stand after *e*, *i*, or *ρ*; hence, after these letters *a* becomes *ᾶ*.

<sup>3</sup> κ. τ. λ. is an abbreviation for *καὶ τὰ λοιπά* (*and the rest*) = *et cetera*.



1. I was trying ; he was trying ; we were trying ; they were trying. 2. We are showing ; we were showing ; they were showing ; he was showing. 3. We were conquering ; they were conquering ; he is conquering ; I conquered. 4. You are making ; you were making ; ye were making ; I shall make ; I made. 5. 'Thou art showing ; he is trying.

EXERCISE 5. Prepare to use these words in rapid dialog, like the following :

1. ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. τί ἐποίουν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ;

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους.

2. Δ. Παῦλος, ὁ ἀπόστολος, σκηναὺς ἐποίει. τί ἐποίει Παῦλος ;

Μ. Παῦλος, ὁ ἀπόστολος, σκηναὺς ἐποίει.

3. Δ. Ὁ πόλεμος ἐδήλου τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον. τί ἐποίει ὁ πόλεμος ;

Μ. Ὁ πόλεμος ἐδήλου τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον.

4. Δ. ἼΑρα Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηναὺς ;

Μ. Ναί, Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηναὺς.

5. Δ. Ποῦ ἐποίει Παῦλος σκηναὺς ;

Μ. Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηναὺς ἐν Κορίνθῳ.

6. Δ. ἼΑρα ἦν οἶκος Παύλῳ ἐν Κορίνθῳ ;

Μ. Οὐκ ἦν οἶκος Παύλῳ ἐν Κορίνθῳ.

7. Δ. ἼΑρα ἦν ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος δῆλος ;

Μ. Ναί, δῆλος ἦν ὁ φόβος ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων.

8. Δ. ἼΑρα αἱ σκηναὶ αἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δῆλαι ;

Μ. Οὐκ ἦσαν δῆλαι αἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σκηναί.

**LESSON XI. The Verb "To Be." Enclitics.**

## INDICATIVE.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	INFINITIVE.
Sing. 1.	εἰμι	ἦ or ἦν	εἶναι
2.	εἶ	ἦσθα	
3.	ἐστί	ἦν	
Dual. 2.	ἐστόν	ἦστον or ἦτον	PARTICIPLE.
3.	ἐστόν	ἦστην or ἦτην	
Plur. 1.	ἐσμέν	ἦμεν	Masc. ὄν
2.	ἐστέ	ἦτε or ἦστε	Fem. οὔσα
3.	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	Neut. ὄν

*Enclitics.* (ἐν κλίνω, *to incline.*)

The forms of the present indicative of the verb "to be" (save the second singular, εἶ), and a few other words, attach themselves so closely to a preceding word as to give up their separate accent, except when especially emphatic.

The word before an enclitic,

If oxytone,<sup>1</sup> retains the acute; as, θεός ἐστιν.

If proparoxytone, properispomenon, or proclitic, adds an acute; as, ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν.

An enclitic of two syllables, however, after a paroxytone, retains its accent; as, λόγοι εἰσίν.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

I. 1. Ἄγεις, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἐρωτῶσι πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ ποῦ εἰσιν. 2. λέγομεν τὴν κώμην εἶναι

<sup>1</sup> If a word has the acute on the ultima, it is called oxytone; if on the penult, paroxytone; if on the antepenult, proparoxytone. A word with the circumflex on the ultima is perispomenon, on the penult properispomenon

καλήν.<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξα τὸν ἥλιον εἶναι δῆλον. 3. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν. αἱ κῶμαι καλαί εἰσιν. τὰ δῶρα καλά ἐστίν.<sup>2</sup> 4. ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις ἐσμέν. ἐπὶ τοῖς πλοίοις ἦμεν. 5. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ὢν<sup>3</sup> ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ. ἀγαθὴ οὖσα<sup>4</sup> καλὴ ἐστίν. 6. ἐνικήθην ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. πολέμιος εἶ, ὦ ἄνθρωπε. 7. ἐνίκων με οἱ βάρβαροι. ἡ σκηνή μου καλὴ ἦν. 8. ἄνθρωπός εἰμι. ἄνθρωποί ἐστε. ἄνθρωποι ἦσαν. 9. τὰ πλοῖα ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. τὰ πλοῖα ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἐστίν. 10. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἐστε. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦτε. 11. ὁ ἥλιος δῆλός ἐστιν.

II. 1. We were in Corinth ; we are in Corinth ; he is in Corinth. 2. The boats are in the river ; the boats were in the river. 3. The boats are not in the river ; the boats are fine. 4. They say that the village is (*use the infinitive*) beautiful. 5. He who is good is handsome ; she who is good does good (things). 6. We are in the tents ; you are in the tents ; he is in the tent. 7. The villages are beautiful ; the river is beautiful. 8. We are not full of fear ; the house is small ; I was in the village. 9. The Lacedemonians ask where the enemies are. How many are there? 10. Where are the horses? The horses are in the beautiful village.

<sup>1</sup> The infinitive of indirect discourse is to be translated by a finite verb. Thus, in the sentence above, *We are saying that the village is beautiful*.

<sup>2</sup> *ἐστί* takes *ν* movable.

<sup>3</sup> A participle with the article is to be translated by a relative clause ; thus, above, *he who is good*.

<sup>4</sup> A participle without the article is translated by a temporal, conditional, or causal clause ; thus, above, *if she is good*, or *because she is good*. A participle is seldom or never translated by *being*.

## LESSON XII. Exercises in Reading.

The object of this lesson is to increase the student's fluency and confidence in reading the Greek, to enable him to feel the force of words in the Greek order, and to put him on the alert for words whose meaning may be guessed, or at least remembered, by their resemblance to English.

To accomplish this object, the whole should be read repeatedly with the teacher to secure correct emphasis as well as pronunciation, and then it should be committed to memory. Several forms occur which are irregular, and have not yet been studied.

Faithful work upon this lesson will fix much of what has been already studied, and contribute to rapid work in the future.

### ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΑΙΔΙΟΝ.

ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΣ. Ποῦ καὶ πόθεν, ὦ παιδίον ;

*Gentleman.* Whither and whence, my boy?

ΠΑΙΔΙΟΝ. Ὁ παιδαγωγός, ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ἄγει με ἀπὸ τοῦ οἴκου εἰς τὸ διδασκαλεῖον καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον.

*Boy.* The pedagogue, sir, is leading me from my home to the school-house and the gymnasium.

A. Τὸ δὲ διδασκαλεῖον καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον ποῦ εἰσιν ;

G. But where are the school and the gymnasium?

Π. Τὸ μὲν<sup>1</sup> διδασκαλεῖον ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἐστί, τὸ δὲ<sup>1</sup> γυμνάσιον πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ.

B. The school is in the village, but the gymnasium is near the river.

A. Ἀλλ' ὥς σκυθρωπὸς εἶ.

G. But how sullen you are !

<sup>1</sup> These little words (called particles), are used to mark a contrast = *on the one hand . . . but on the other hand*.

In English such contrast is in most cases sufficiently marked by the voice (e. g. emphasizing *school* and *gymnasium*, above); so that it is unnecessary to translate *μὲν* by a distinct word.

Π. Ἡ γὰρ<sup>1</sup> ἡμέρα καλή ἐστι, καὶ ἐπιθυμῶ παίζειν τῇ σφαίρᾳ.

B. (Yes, I am sullen,) for the day is fine, and I want to be playing with my ball.

A. Ἄρα οὐκ ἐπιθυμεῖς εἶναι ἀθλητῆς καὶ φιλόσοφος ;

G. Do you not want to be an athlete and a philosopher?

Π. Οὐχ ὅτε ἡ σφαῖρα νέα ἐστίν.

B. Not when my ball is new.

A. Ἐγὼ δ' οἶδα ἄνθρωπον ὃς οὐκ ἐφοίτα εἰς διδασκαλεῖον, καὶ νῦν ὀρᾷ τὴν τῆς ἀμελείας μωρίαν.

G. But I know a man who did not go to school, and now he sees the folly of neglect.

Π. Καὶ ἐγὼ ἐπιθυμῶ ἰδεῖν τὴν τῆς ἀμελείας μωρίαν.

B. I also want to see the folly of neglect.

A. Ἀλλ' ὁ Περικλῆς καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐφοίτων εἰς διδασκαλεῖον.

G. But (the great) Pericles and Themistocles used to go to school.

Π. Οὐκ ἦν αὐτοῖς νέα σφαῖρα.

B. They did not have a new ball.

A. Τί δὴ διδάσκουσιν ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ ;

G. Now what do they teach in the school?

Π. Διδάσκουσι τὴν μουσικὴν καὶ τὴν γραμματικήν.

B. They teach music and grammar.

<sup>1</sup> This word often implies an ellipsis, as indicated in the translation above.

A. Τί δὲ βιβλίον ἀναγιγνώσκεις ;

G. But what book do you read ?

Π. Τὰ βιβλία τοῦ Ὀμήρου· καὶ ἐκείνος λέγει  
ἀεὶ περὶ πολέμου. σὺ δὲ πολλὰ ἐρωτᾷς.

B. The books of Homer ; and he always tells about war.  
But you are asking many (questions).

A. Καλὸν παιδίον εἶ, καὶ καλῶς λέγεις. φέρε  
δῆ, λαβὲ ὀβολὸν καὶ τρέχε.

G. You are a fine boy and talk well. Come now, take an  
obol and be running on.

Π. Δὸς μοι δύο καὶ θᾶσσον τρέχω.

B. Give me two and I run faster.

### Questions on Introductory Matters.

1. What letters have the same form and sound as in English ?

2. What letters are found in Greek which do not occur in English ?

3. When the same vowel has a breathing and an accent, which stands first ?

4. What is the quantity of each of the vowels ?

5. What final diphthongs have the effect of short vowels on the accent of the penult and antepenult ?

6. Under what circumstances could a verb be properi-spomenon ?

7. What is the difference between a verb stem and a tense stem ?

8. Of what is the augment the sign ?

9. What is the *sign* of the passive ? the future ? the perfect ?

10. Why are there two past tenses, — the imperfect and the aorist?

11. What is a proclitic? an enclitic? Name several of each.

12. What may change the place of the accent of a noun?

13. How do you find the *place* for the accent of a noun? of a verb?

14. What happens to  $\pi$  before  $\theta$ ?  $\phi$  before  $\tau$ ?  $\theta$  before  $\sigma$ ?

15. What happens to  $\kappa$  before  $\mu$ ?  $\theta$  before  $\mu$ ?  $\phi$  before  $\sigma$ ?

16. Contract and accent  $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\pi\omicron\iota\epsilon\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota\nu$ ,  $\nu\iota\kappa\alpha\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ , and  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\upsilon\rho\alpha\omicron\nu$ .

17. What person and number are indicated by  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$ ?  $-\tau\epsilon$ ?  $-\sigma$ ?  $-\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\nu\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\tau\omicron\nu$ ?  $-\nu$ ?  $-\tau\eta\nu$ ?

18. What is the place for the augment of a verb compounded with a preposition?

19. What verbs have augment and reduplication alike?

20. When does a plural subject take a verb in the singular?

21. Mention some peculiarities of augment and reduplication.

22. How are capitals and punctuation marks used?

23. How are participles to be translated?

24. When is  $\nu$  attached to the end of a word?

25. How is the infinitive of indirect discourse to be translated?

26. What is the common Greek construction for "I have"?

27. What is the "attributive position"?

28. What peculiarity of accent is there in the A-declension?

29. When does a penult, if accented, require the circumflex?

30. When does an ultima, if accented, require the circumflex?

31. What is peculiar in the quantity of the final diphthongs  $\alpha\iota$  and  $\omicron\iota$ ?

32. What are the variable vowels of the indicative present, and when is each used?



**ΣΟΦΟΚΛΗΣ Ο ΠΟΙΗΤΗΣ**

This figure shows how the ἱμάτιον was worn by Athenian gentlemen.



**PART SECOND**  
**THE MOST COMMON INFLECTIONS**

### LESSON XIII. Nouns: The Vowel Declensions.

O-declension nouns — constituting the so-called second declension — are masculine or neuter, and are declined like *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*.<sup>1</sup>

A-declension nouns, with stems in *-a-* or *-η-*, — constituting the so-called first declension, — are masculine or feminine.

All nouns of the A-declension are declined alike in the dual and the plural.

#### VARIATIONS IN THE SINGULAR.

1. *Masculines*. These are distinguished from the feminines only by a final *σ* in the nominative, and the ending *-ου* in the genitive; as, *ὁ πολίτης*, *the citizen* (POLIT-ics), gen. *πολίτου*.

The final vowel of the nominative, whether *a* or *η*, is retained throughout the singular, except that nouns in *-της* have a vocative in *-ᾱ* short.

2. *Feminines*. The final vowel of the nominative, whether *a* or *η*, is retained throughout the singular, except that a final short *ᾱ* is changed to *η* in the genitive and dative, unless preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*. Thus the genitive of *ἄμαξα* is *ἀμάξης*, while the genitive of *γέφυρα* is *γεφύρας*.

The quantity of a final *a* is usually betrayed by the accent, short *-ᾱ* allowing an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult.

<sup>1</sup> ἡ ὁδός, *the way*, ἡ νῆσος, *the island*, and a very few others, are feminine.

## A-DECLENSION ENDINGS.

		<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Masc.			Fem.				
ης ᾱς		η	ᾱ	ᾱ		ᾱ	αι
ου		ης	ᾱς	ης ᾱς		αιν	ων
η ῥ		η	ῥ	η ῥ		αιν	αις
ην ᾶν		ην	ᾶν	ᾶν		ᾱ	ᾶς
η(ᾱ) ᾱ							

EXERCISE 1. Decline, observing the rules above :

ὁ πολίτης, the citizen.

ἡ ἄμαξα, the wagon.

ἡ γέφυρα, the bridge.

ὁ νεανίας, the youth.

ἡ τιμή, (the) honor.

ἡ χώρα, the land, country.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐν ταῖς φιλαίαις κώμαις εἰσίν.  
 2. καλόν ἐστι τὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἔργον. 3. φίλος ἔργῳ φιλεῖ, οὐ λόγῳ. 4. πιστεύει τῷ ἀγαθῷ πολίτῃ ὁ νεανίας. 5. τὰ τοῦ ὀπλίτου ὅπλα ἦν ἐν τῇ ἀμάξῃ. 6. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τιμὴν φιλοῦσιν. 7. ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φιλία ἄγει τοὺς ὀπλίτας. 8. ὁ ταμίας ἐπεβούλευε τῷ νεανίᾳ. 9. οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐστράτευον εἰς τὴν χώραν. 10. ἐνίκηθην ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 11. οἱ νεανῖαι τὸν στρατηγὸν τιμῶσιν.

II. 1. The generals were sending the arms from the wagon to the tents. 2. The general was sending the hoplites from the country into the village. 3. We were trusting in the steward and the hoplites. 4. They are sending the young men and the citizens. 5. The generals were friendly to the hoplites. 6. The good steward was sending gifts to the young men. 7. We love our friends in deed and not in word.

### LESSON XIV. Nouns: Exercises.

EXERCISE 1. Give the Greek for :

Son ; who ? whither ? whence ? and ; battle ; small ; dear ; brother ; fear ; accordingly ; concerning ; house ; full ; hostile ; for ; how many ? me ; make an expedition ; friendly ; but ; plot against ; wagon ; conquer ; do ; steward ; try ; show ; tool ; am ; love ; heavy-armed foot-soldier ; young man ; honor ; deed, work ; bridge ; citizen ; country ; earth.

Adjectives in -ος, preceded by ε, ι, or ρ, form their feminines in -ᾱ instead of -η.

The feminine, in the nominative and genitive plural, follows the accent of the masculine.

EXERCISE 2. Decline φίλιος, φιλία, φίλιον.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἰππίας καὶ Ἰππαρχος υἱοὶ ἦσαν Πεισιστράτου τοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τυράννου. 2. οἱ Σκύθαι οἰκοῦσιν ἐν ἀμάξαις. 3. χαλεπὸν μὲν τὸ ποιεῖν,<sup>1</sup> τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι<sup>2</sup> ῥάδιον. 4. ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ χαλεπὴ ἐστὶ, ῥαδία δὲ ἡ τελευτή. 5. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῆτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ εἶναι ἀμβροσίαν. 6. ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστὶ τοῦ Νείλου. 7. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 8. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὃν ἔπεμψα Ἀθήνησιν οἰκεῖ. 9. ὁ νεανίας ᾧ ἔπεμπον τὰ πλοῖα

<sup>1</sup> Present infinitive, — action viewed as continued. Observe that this infinitive is the subject of the sentence and takes an article.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist infinitive, — action viewed without regard to continuance.  
SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. The first aorist infinitive active accents the penult (accent not recessive).

καλὸς ἦν. 10. ἡρώτησεν οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 11. ἡ χώρα πολεμία ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 12. ὁ σῖτος ἐν ἀμάξῃ ἦν. 13. αἱ τῆς χώρας κῶμαι φίλιαί εἰσιν. 14. λέλυκα τὸν τοῦ νεανίου ἵππον. 15. γράψω λόγον τοῦ πολέμου. ἔγραψα λόγον τῆς τοῦ πολέμου ἀρχῆς. 16. ἐπέεισθην ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδίου. ἔπεισα τὸ παιδίον. 17. ἤχα τὸν ἵππον καὶ τὸ παιδίον εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 18. τὸ πλοῖον ἦν καλόν. 19. ἔλεγον ὅτι τὸ πλοῖον καλὸν ἦν.

II. 1. The tyrant lives in a beautiful house. 2. It is hard to conquer<sup>1</sup> the Scythians. 3. To love<sup>2</sup> a brother is easy. 4. The general orders the soldiers to sacrifice. 5. A good beginning makes a good end. 6. Ambrosia is the food of the gods. 7. The soldiers were trusting their captains. 8. In the beginning God made (*not the imperfect tense*) the earth, the moon, and the sun. 9. The citizens were trying to conquer the tyrant. 10. The gods do not manifest the end from the beginning. 11. How many men are in the tents? 12. Out of the friendly villages.

<sup>1</sup> Aorist infin., νικῆσαι

<sup>2</sup> Present infin. (continuance).

ἵπποι



καὶ ἄρμα

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

## LESSON XV. Verbs: Indicative Active of λύω.

Each of the "principal parts," now so familiar, must be inflected to denote the different persons and numbers; and the same endings will be used as in the present and the imperfect. Thus from the material already mastered a large number of new forms can be produced.

Note the grouping of the tenses as "principal" and "historical," according to the endings used.

The infinitive ending is -εν (contracted with preceding ε to -ειν), or -ναι. The 1 aorist infinitive in -σαι is irregular.

	PRINCIPAL TENSES.		HISTORICAL TENSES.	
<i>Stems</i> <sup>1</sup>	λυ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λύσ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λυ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λυσ-α-
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.	1 Aorist.
Indic. Sing.	1. λύω (μ)	λύσω (μ)	ἔ-λυο-ν	ἔλυσα (ν)
	2. λύει-ς	λύσεις	ἔ-λυε-ς	ἔ-λυσας
	3. λύει (σι)	λύσει (σι)	ἔ-λυε	ἔ-λυσε
Dual	2. λύε-τον	λύσ-ετον	ἐ-λύε-τον	ἐ-λύσα-τον
	3. λύε-τον	λύσ-ετον	ἐ-λύε-την	ἐ-λύσά-την
Plur.	1. λύο-μεν	λύσ-ομεν	ἐ-λύο-μεν	ἐλύσα-μεν
	2. λύε-τε	λύσ-ετε	ἐ-λύε-τε	ἐ-λύσα-τε
	3. λύου-σι	λύσ-ουσι	ἔ-λυο-ν	ἔ-λυσαν
Infinit.	λύει-ν, to be loosing.	λύσει-ν, to be about to loose.		λύσαι, to loose.
Partic.	λύων, loos- ing.	λύσων, about to loose.		λύσας
<i>Stems</i>	λελυκ-α-	λελυκ-ει-	λυθε-	
	1 Perfect.	1 Pluperfect.	2 Aorist Pass. <sup>2</sup>	
Indic. Sing.	1. λέλυκα	ἔ-λελύκ-ειν, -κη,	ἐ-λύθη-ν	
	2. λέλυκα-ς	ἔ-λελύκ-εις, -κης	ἐ-λύθη-ς	
	3. λέλυκε	ἔ-λελύκει	ἐ-λύθη	

<sup>1</sup> Whatever is added to the verb-stem to form the tense-stem ("ο|<sub>ε</sub>-, -σ<sup>ο</sup>|<sub>ε</sub>-, -σα, κ. τ. λ.) is called the "tense-sign."

<sup>2</sup> The aorist passive is here grouped with the active because it has active endings. It has no variable vowel.

Indic. Dual	2. λελύκα-τον	ἐ-λελύκει-τον	ἐ-λύθη-τον
	3. λελύκα-τον	ἐ-λελυκεί-την	ἐ-λυθή-την
Plur.	1. λελύκα-μεν	ἐλελύκει-μεν	ἐ-λύθη-μεν
	2. λελύκα-τε	ἐ-λελύκει-τε	ἐ-λύθη-τε
	3. λελύκασι	ἐ-λελύκει-σαν	ἐ-λύθη-σαν
	(λελύκα-νσι)	ἐ-λελύκε-σαν	
Infinitive	λελυκέ-ναι, to have loosed. <sup>1</sup>		λυθή-ναι, to be loosed.
Participle	λελυκώς, having loosed. <sup>1</sup>		λυθείς, loosed.

From the translations in the above paradigm, we learn that tense denotes time only in the indicative.

In the other modes the tense merely shows whether the action is viewed as continued (present), completed (perfect), or indefinite (aorist). Hence the augment—sign of past time—does not belong either to the aorist infinitive, which simply represents an action without regard to time or continuance, or to the aorist participle, which, regardless of time, usually represents an action as prior to that of the principal verb.

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate as above κελεύω, τιμάω<sup>2</sup> and φιλέω.

EXERCISE 2. Repeat in Greek accurately and rapidly :

1. He is loosing ; he will loose ; he loosed ; he was loosed ; to loose. 2. To have loosed ; he who loosed (ὁ λύσας). 3. He who will loose (ὁ λύσων) ; to be loosing ; we have loosed ; they have loosed. 4. They will pursue ; to be pursued ; to pursue. 5. They were pursued ; we have pursued. 6. We tried ; you were trying ; he has conquered. 7. They will love ; he who was loved ; they were loved. 8. We were conquered ; you will lead ; he wrote. 9. We will ask ; he has made an expedition ; they will make an expedition. 10. He who loosed ; he who was loosed ; to loose.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULES FOR ACCENT. Infinitives in -ναι accent the penult. Consonant-declension participles in -ς, except the first aorist active, are oxytone.

<sup>2</sup> Infinitives in α-ειν contract to -ᾶν, not -ῆν.

### LESSON XVI. Nouns: The Consonant Declension.

Many nouns have stems ending in a consonant. These constitute the so-called third declension.

In studying the paradigms observe:

1. The euphonic changes before  $\sigma$  are the same as in verbs (see Lesson VI.). A final lingual ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) is dropped; as  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha$  for  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau$ .

The stem, disguised in the nominative singular by the changes occasioned by  $\sigma$ , is found by dropping the case-ending  $-\sigma\varsigma$  of the genitive.

2. The neuter has the nominative and the accusative alike; and these in the singular are the simple stem.

Care must be taken to learn the *gender* of each consonant-declension noun.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
	ὁ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) watchman	ἡ φάλαγξ (φαλαγγ-) phalanx	τὸ σῶμα (σωματ-) body
Sing. Nom.	ὁ φύλαξ	ἡ φάλαγξ	τὸ σῶμα
Gen.	τοῦ φύλακ-ος	τῆς φάλαγγ-ος	τοῦ σώματ-ος
Dat.	τῷ φύλακ-ι	τῇ φάλαγγ-ι	τῷ σώματ-ι
Acc.	τὸν φύλακ-α	τὴν φάλαγγ-α,	τὸ σῶμα
Dual N. A.	τὼ φύλακ-ε	κ. τ. λ.	τὼ σώματ-ε
G. D.	τοῖν φυλάκ-οιν		τοῖν σωμάτ-οιν
Plur. Nom.	οἱ φύλακ-ες		τὰ σώματ-α
Gen.	τῶν φυλάκ-ων		τῶν σωμάτ-ων
Dat.	τοῖς φύλαξ-ι		τοῖς σώμασ-ι
Acc.	τοὺς φύλακ-ας		τὰ σώματ-α

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of consonant-declension endings; and decline as above the Greek words for *chariot*, τὸ



ἄρμα, ἄρματος; *hope*, ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος; and *army*, τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Διὰ τὰ πράγματα τὰ παιδία ἐκ τῶν οἰκῶν ἐπέμψαμεν. 2. ἐν τῷ ἄρματι ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν. 3. τὸ τοῦ φύλακος σῶμα καλόν ἐστιν. 4. ὁ φύλαξ ταῖς φάλαγξιν ἐπίστευσεν. 5. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τυράννου Πεισίστρατος ἦν. 6. οἱ ἄνθρωποι χρήματα φιλοῦσιν. 7. τὸ ποιεῖν ἀγαθὰ καλόν ἐστιν. 8. ὁ λύσας τὸν ἵππον ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν. 9. ὁ νεανίας ἐστράτευσεν πιστεύων τῷ στρατηγῷ. 10. ἡ γῆ καὶ ἡ σελήνη καλαί εἰσιν. 11. ὁ ποιητὴς ἦν ἐν τῷ καλῷ οἴκῳ. 12. ἡ τιμὴ<sup>1</sup> φιλή τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐστίν. 13. ὁ φύλαξ τοὺς ἵππους ἤγεεν εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 14. ἡ πόνου τελευτὴ οὐ χαλεπὴ ἐστιν. 15. τὸ τοῦ φύλακος σῶμα ἐν τῷ ἄρματι ἐστιν.

II. 1. The watchmen will love the sun. 2. The steward has done noble (deeds). 3. The deeds of the phalanx were noble. 4. The captain was in a chariot. 5. The army is making an expedition. 6. Murōn is the name of the captain. 7. Kuros has made an expedition trying to conquer his brother. 8. The general has a fine shield. 9. The general called the watchman. 10. The poet has an honorable name. 11. Poets have written concerning the earth and the moon. 12. The guards are dear to the general. 13. Toil was hard for the children. 14. The guards have troubles. 15. The captain will call the guard by name (*dat.*).

<sup>1</sup> Abstract nouns often take the article.

## LESSON XVII. The Consonant Declension: Variations.

Masculines and feminines have some variations in the singular:

1. *The Nominative.* Stems in *-ν-, -ρ-, -σ-, -οτ-, -οντ-*, reject *-ς* in the nominative, and lengthen *ε, ο*, to *η, ω*. Decline *ὁ ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος*,<sup>2</sup> *the guide*.

2. *The Accusative.* Barytone<sup>1</sup> stems in *-τ-, -δ-, -θ-*, after a close vowel, commonly omit the mute and take the case ending *-ν*. Decline *ὁ* or *ἡ ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος*, *the bird* (ORNITHOLOGY.) (The close vowels are *ι* and *υ*).

3. *The Vocative.* The vocative, which is regularly like the nominative, is the same as the stem:

*a.* In barytone stems ending in a liquid or *-ντ-*;

*b.* In stems ending in *-ιδ-*;

*c.* In most nouns in *-ις, -εως, and -υς*.

Give the vocative of *ὁ ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος*, *the orator*; *ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος*, *hope*; *ὁ δαίμων, δαίμονος*, *the divinity, spirit* (DEMON).

### CONSONANT-DECLENSION ENDINGS.

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	-ς or none	none	-ε	-ες	-α
Gen.	-ος		-ων	-ων	
Dat.	-ι		-ων	-σι <sup>2</sup>	
Acc.	-ν or -α	none	-ε	-ας	-α

<sup>1</sup> Words without accent on the ultima are called barytone.

<sup>2</sup> *ν* before *-σι* in dat. plu. is dropped without lengthening the preceding vowel.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *An Athlete's Epitaph* (ἐπιτάφιος).

Πατρίς μὲν Κέρκυρα, Φίλων δ' ὄνομ', εἰμὶ δὲ Γλαύκου  
 Υἱός, καὶ νικῶ πύξ δὺ' ὀλυμπιάδας.

— SIMONIDES.

- II. 1. Αἱ ἀσπίδες τῶν Ἑλλήνων μικραὶ ἦσαν.  
 2. οἱ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ὄρνιθες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 3. οἱ  
 ἄνθρωποι τῷ ἀγαθῷ ῥήτορι ἐπίστευσαν. 4. ὁ  
 ἡγεμὼν εἰς ἀγῶνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκάλεσεν.  
 5. οἱ ἡγεμόνες εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν τοὺς λοχαγοὺς  
 ἐκάλουν. 6. μυριάδες τὴν πατρίδα πεφιλήκασιν.  
 7. χάρις χάριν ποιεῖ.

- III. 1. I was conquered by the Greek phalanx. 2. The  
 guard's body is in the chariot. 3. We will send the shields  
 into the country. 4. The birds of the country are not beau-  
 tiful. 5. The citizens do not trust the orators. 6. The  
 youths honored the divinity. 7. The hope of honor will  
 persuade the youths. 8. The bodies of the barbarians are  
 in the river. 9. The guards used-to-love<sup>1</sup> the captain.  
 10. We have sent the horses and chariots from the village.  
 11. The general says that the guards were in the phalanx.  
 12. The young men love the birds, and the birds trust the  
 young men. 13. The orators will persuade the citizens to  
 send gifts. 14. The hope of gifts persuaded the barbarians.  
 15. What art thou doing, O spirit? 16. Guide, did you  
 send the child to the house? 17. Guard, are the arms in  
 the tent? 18. O hope, whither will you send the young  
 man?

<sup>1</sup> A familiar form to be rendered by the imperfect.

### LESSON XVIII. Participles: Declension and Use.

Active and Aorist Passive participles are of the consonant declension in the masculine and the neuter.

The participial ending -ντ- (fem. -οντσα = -ουσα), in the perfect -οτ-<sup>1</sup> (fem. -υια), appears in the genitive.

loosing			giving		
S. λύων <sup>2</sup>	λύουσα	λύον	διδούς <sup>3</sup>	διδούσα	διδόν
λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
λύοντι	λυούση	λύοντι	διδόντι	διδούση	διδόντι
λύοντα	λύουσιν	λύον	διδόντα	διδούσιν	διδόν
D. λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	διδόντε	διδούσα	διδόντε
λύοντων	λυούσιν	λύοντων	διδόντων	διδούσιν	διδόντων
P. λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
λύοντων	λυουσών	λύόντων	διδόντων	διδουσών	διδόντων
λύουσι <sup>3</sup>	λυούσαις	λύουσι	διδούσι <sup>3</sup>	διδούσαις	διδούσι
λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα
loosed			having loosed		
λυθείς <sup>3</sup>	λυθείσα	λυθέν	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός
λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
	κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.	
having loosed			showing		
λύσας <sup>3</sup>	λύσασα	λύσαν	δεικνύς <sup>3</sup>	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
	κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.	

#### Characteristic Uses of the Participle.

1. The Attributive Participle, like any adjective, may qualify a substantive as an attributive; as, φιλῶν ἀδελφός, *a loving brother*.

<sup>1</sup> Final τ in the perfect participle is changed to σ, and the preceding vowel is lengthened to ω in the masculine. There is no variable vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Decline thus: λύων, λύουσα, λύον, κ. τ. λ.; also, λύων, λύοντος, κ. τ. λ.

<sup>3</sup> ντ is dropped before σ, and the preceding vowel *compensatively* lengthened; ε becomes ει.

When used alone with the article, its substantive being omitted, the participle is best translated by a relative clause or a noun ; as,

ὁ λύσας, *he who loosed.*

ὁ νικῶν, *the victor.*

ἡ λυθείσα, *the woman who was loosed.*

2. The Circumstantial Participle describes some action connected with that of the principal verb, and is translated by a clause of time, cause, means, manner, purpose, condition, or concession ; or by a verbal noun with a preposition.

θύσας δῶρα ἔπεμψε τοῖς φίλοις, *when he had sacrificed he sent gifts to his friends.*

δῶρα πέμπων τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔπεισεν, *he persuaded the barbarians by sending gifts.*

The participle denotes time *relatively* to that of the principal verb. Thus (in the sentence above) he sacrificed *before* he sent gifts.

Θύων would mean *while sacrificing*.

#### Reading and Translation.

I. 1. Οἱ πεμφθέντες ἔλυσαν τὴν γέφυραν. 2. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς στρατεύουσιν δῶρα πέμπουσιν. 3. τὰ τῶν νενικηκότων δῶρα καλὰ ἐστίν. 4. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς νικήσαντας εἰς τὴν κώμην ἄγει. 5. ἐπιβουλεύων τοῖς πολίταις τὴν κώμην οὐκ ὠφελήσεις. 6. νικῶν τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὠφέλει. 7. ὀπλίτας ἔπεμψε λύσοντας<sup>1</sup> τὴν γέφυραν. 8. τοῖς θεοῖς πιστεύοντες νικήσετε, ᾧ ὀπλῖται.

<sup>1</sup> The future participle denotes purpose.

### LESSON XIX. Verbs: Indicative Middle of λύω.

The Middle Voice represents the subject as acting upon himself (Direct Middle), or for himself (Indirect Middle).<sup>1</sup>

Except in the future and aorist tenses the middle and passive voices are alike in form; *λύομαι*, *I am loosing myself*, or *I am being loosed*.

The two sets of middle endings may be seen unmodified in the perfect and pluperfect, where there is no variable vowel.

In other tenses *σ* of the ending of the second singular coming between two vowels is dropped, and contraction follows.

The principal parts as given in the active voice show the stems equally well for the middle. The perfect middle is given among the principal parts because its stem is distinct from that of the perfect active.

	PRINCIPAL TENSES.		HISTORICAL TENSES.	
<i>Stems</i>	λυ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> .	λυσ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> .	λυ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> .	λυσ-α-
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.	1 Aorist.
Indic. S.	λύο-μαι	λύσο-μαι	ἐ-λύό-μην	ἐ-λύσά-μην
	λύει	λύσει	ἐ-λύου	ἐ-λύσω
	λύε-ται	λύσε-ται	ἐ-λύε-το	ἐ-λύσα-το
D.	λύε-σθον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθον	ἐ-λύσα-σθον
	λύε-σθον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθην	ἐ-λύσά-σθην
P.	λύό-μεθα	λυσό-μεθα	ἐ-λύό-μεθα	ἐ-λύσά-μεθα
	λύε-σθε	λύσε-σθε	ἐ-λύε-σθε	ἐ-λύσα-σθε
	λύο-νται	λύσο-νται	ἐ-λύο-ντο	ἐ-λύσα-ντο
Infinit.	λύε-σθαι	λύσε-σθαι		λύσα-σθαι
Part.	λύό-μενο-ς <sup>2</sup>	λυσό-μενο-ς <sup>2</sup>		λυσά-μενο-ς <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The active and middle voices are distinguished by different endings. The "voice sign" of the passive is -θε.

<sup>2</sup> Participles in -ος are declined like *ἀγαθός*.

<i>Stems (λυθε-) λυθησ<sup>ο</sup>   ε</i> λελυ-		
Future Passive. <sup>1</sup>	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indic. λυθήσο-μαι	λέλυ-μαι	ἐ-λέλυ-μην
λυθήσει	λέλυ-σαι	ἐ-λέλυ-σο
λυθήσε-ται	λέλυ-ται	ἐ-λέλυ-το
κ. τ. λ.	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λέλυ-σθον
	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λέλυ-σθην
	λελύ-μεθα	ἐ-λέλυ-μεθα
	λέλυ-σθε	ἐ-λέλυ-σθε
	λέλυ-νται	ἐ-λέλυ-ντο
Infin. λυθήσεσθαι	λελύ-σθαι <sup>2</sup>	The fut. perf. λελύσομαι
Part. λυθησόμενος	λελυμένος <sup>2</sup>	κ. τ. λ. is rare.

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of middle endings.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate γράφω and νικάω in the middle.<sup>3</sup>

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

#### I. *The Dictum of Sokrates.*

ἔλεγεν ὁ Σωκράτης τὸ ἀδικεῖν κάκιον εἶναι ἢ τὸ ἀδικεῖσθαι.

II. 1. We are being loosed ; we are loosing ourselves.  
 2. They are loosing themselves ; they are being loosed ; they are loosing. 3. He will loose the boat ; he will loose himself ; he will be loosed. 4. He loosed the boat ; he loosed himself ; he was loosed. 5. He was loosing the horse ; he was being loosed ; he was loosing himself. 6. I have loosed the boat ; I have loosed myself ; I have been loosed. 7. We shall be loosed ; we shall loose ourselves ; we shall loose the boat. 8. He who is being loosed will sacrifice ; she who is being loosed will, etc. 9. To be loosing ; to be loosing one's self ; to loose ; to be loosed.

<sup>1</sup> The future passive is here grouped with the middle because it has middle endings.

<sup>2</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Infinitives and participles in the perfect middle accent the penult.

<sup>3</sup> This involves an important review of euphonic changes. σ brought by inflection between two consonants is dropped ; as, γέγραφε for γέγραφ-σθε.

## LESSON XX. Nouns: Syncopated Stems.

### MONOSYLLABIC.<sup>1</sup>

### SYNCPATED NOUNS.<sup>2</sup>

ἡ νύξ	ὁ πατήρ	ἡ μήτηρ	ἡ θυγάτηρ	ὁ ἀνὴρ
(νυκτ-)	(πατερ-)	(μητερ-)	(θυγατερ-)	(ανερ-)
night	father	mother	daughter	man
S. νύξ	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
νυκτ-ός	πατρ-ός	μητρ-ός	θυγατρ-ός	ἀνδρ-ός
νυκτ-ί	πατρ-ί	μητρ-ί	θυγατρ-ί	ἀνδρ-ί
νύκτ-α	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρ-α
D. νύκτ-ε	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἀνδρ-ε
νυκτ-οῖν	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδρ-οῖν
P. νύκτ-ες	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἀνδρ-ες
νυκτ-ῶν	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρ-ῶν
νυξί	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	θυγατρά-σι	ἀνδρά-σι
νύκτ-ας	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἀνδρ-ας

In this lesson and in subsequent lessons the article is not declined with the noun, but the student is expected to use it throughout.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τίς ἐστιν ;  
ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει τὸν Κῦρον εἶναι  
υἱὸν Δαρείου, ἄνδρα καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν.

2. Μ. Τίς δὲ ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Κύρου ; Δ. Ὁ  
Ξενοφῶν λέγει τὴν τοῦ Κύρου μητέρα Παρυσάτιδα  
εἶναι, θυγατέρα Ἀρταξέρξου.

3. Μ. Ἄρα οὐκ Ἀρταξέρξης ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κύ-  
ρου ; Δ. Οὐχ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ· ὁ γὰρ Παρυσάτιδος

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Monosyllabic stems of the conso-  
nant declension accent the case ending of the genitive and the dative of  
all numbers.

<sup>2</sup> For remarks upon these nouns, see Vocabulary.



πατήρ πρεσβύτερος ἦν. Ἀρταξέρξης οὖν ὁ νέος ἀδελφός ἐστιν, υἱὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς μητροῦς.

4. M. Ἄρα ἐφίλει ἡ Παρύσατις τὸ παιδίῳ ; Δ. Τὸν μὲν Κῦρον ἐφίλει, τὸν δὲ Ἀρταξέρξην ἐμίσει.

5. M. Τί δὲ ἔγραψεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ; Δ. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς διὰ φιλίαν ἔγραψε περὶ Κύρου τοῦ Δαρείου υἱοῦ· ἔγραψε δὲ καὶ περὶ Κύρου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου.

II. 1. The young men used to honor their fathers and mothers. 2. The fathers and mothers used to be honored by the young men. 3. The same young man honored his father and mother. 4. The father and mother were honored by the young man himself. 5. The young men have honored their father and mother. 6. The father and mother have been honored by their children. 7. The daughter was trusting her father and mother. 8. The father and mother will trust the elder daughter. 9. The children are trusting to the men in the village. 10. We were sending our daughter into the same village. 11. The child was loved by his brothers. 12. The guide's daughter had (*dative of possessor*) a little bird. 13. We loved the child, but hated the man. 14. You do not hate the man, but you hate the man's deeds. 15. If you hate (*participle*) your father and mother, you will not honor (them). 16. Those who hate are hated, but those who love are loved. 17. The people did not sacrifice the same night.<sup>1</sup> 18. The guards conquered the enemy by night.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dative.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive.

**LESSON XXI. Verbs: Exercises.**

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of verb endings.

EXERCISE 2. Give the signs for voices and tenses.

EXERCISE 3. Give the general and special rules for accent, with examples.

EXERCISE 4. Give examples of all the vowel changes which we have seen in verbs.

EXERCISE 5. Give examples of the consonant changes which we have seen in verbs.

**FORMULA FOR ANALYZING VERBS.**

Give : 1. The full or unmodified form.

2. The principles of change, if any.

3. The tense, mode, voice, person, and number.

4. The rule for accent ; as,

λύουσιν, full or unmodified form λυ-ο-νσι-ν; of which λυ is the verb stem, ο the variable vowel completing the tense-stem, νσι the personal ending, and ν the ν movable.

ν before σ is dropped, and the preceding vowel compensatively lengthened.

This form is found in the present indicative, active, third plural.

The accent of a verb is recessive, when there is no rule to the contrary.

EXERCISE 6. Analyze by the formula :

- |              |              |                 |                |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. ἐλύθησαν. | 4. κελεύσαι. | 7. ἐφίλουν.     | 10. λελυμένος. |
| 2. λέλυσαι.  | 5. γράψει.   | 8. πεισθήσεται. | 11. δηλοῦσιν.  |
| 3. λυθῆναι.  | 6. διωχθεῖς. | 9. γέγραμμαι.   | 12. λύσας.     |

EXERCISE 7. Prepare to use verb forms in rapid dialog like the following ; and repeat such exercises daily.

ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ Ἔλουν τοὺς ἵππους. τί ἐποίουν ;

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ Ἔλυνε τοὺς ἵππους.

Δ. Ἐλυσα τοὺς ἵππους. τί ἐποίησα ; Μ. Ἐλυσας τοὺς ἵππους.

Δ. Λελύκαμεν τὰ πλοῖα. τί πεποιήκαμεν ;

M. Λελύκατε τὰ πλοῖα.

Δ. Ἐλύθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. τί λέγομεν ;

M. Λέγετε ὅτι ἐλύθητε κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Πεπίστευκας τοῖς θεοῖς. τί πεποιήκας ;

M. Πεπίστευκα τοῖς θεοῖς.

Δ. Ἐλελύκεσαν τὸ πλοῖον. τί ἐπεποιήκεσαν ;

M. Ἐλελύκεσαν τὸ πλοῖον.

Δ. Οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐπειράσαντο τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι.

τί ἐπειράσαντο ; M. Ἐπειράσαντο κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Νικήσομεν τοὺς βαρβάρους. τί ποιήσομεν ;

M. Νικήσετε τοὺς βαρβάρους.

Δ. Ἐλέξαμεν τὸν στρατηγὸν λυθῆναι. τί ἐλέξαμεν ; M. Ἐλέξατε τὸν κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Ἐλέγομεν τοὺς ὀπλίτας λελυκέναι τὴν γέφυραν. τί ἐλέγομεν ; M. Ἐλέγετε τοὺς κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Ἐστράτευε πεισθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. διὰ τί ἐστράτευεν ; M. Ἐστράτευε πεισθεὶς κ. τ. λ.

EXERCISE 8. Use the middle and passive. Thus: τί λέγεται περὶ τῶν ἵππων ; οἱ ἵπποι ἐλύοντο, κ. τ. λ.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translation.

1. Ἀνάγκη οὐδὲ θεοὶ μάχονται. 2. τοῖς μὲν δούλοις ἡ ἀνάγκη νόμος ἐστίν, τοῖς δὲ ἐλευθéroις ὁ νόμος ἀνάγκη. 3. οἱ Ἴωνες ἐλεύθεροι μὲν κακοί, δούλοι δὲ ἀγαθοί.

## LESSON XXII. Verbs: Variations from λύω.

All verbs are like λύω in a majority of their forms.

With few exceptions, all variations from λύω appear in the principal parts; so that we master the most irregular verb when we learn its six principal parts.

Common variations are the following:

1. *Deponent Verbs* have no active, and use the middle forms (rarely the passive) in an active sense.<sup>1</sup>

2. *Liquid Verbs* (i. e. verbs with stems in -λ-, -μ-, -ν-, or -ρ-) reject -σ- of the tense sign. Instead of -σ-,

In the future, they take -ε- and contract.

In the aorist, they take -α alone, and lengthen the stem vowel.

3. *Second Aorists*. Many verbs have lengthened stems in the present. Some of these form their aorist from the simple verb stem in the manner of the imperfect.<sup>2</sup> Such a form is called a "second aorist."

The "sign" of the second aorist is the short stem.

Its meaning is the same as that of the first aorist.

### Three Typical and Common Verbs.

Become (stem γεν-).

γίγνομαι    γενήσομαι    ἐγενόμην    γέγονα    γεγένημαι

Remain (stem μεν-).

μένω    μενῶ    ἔμεινα    μεμένηκα

Leave (stem λιπ-).

λείπω    λείψω    ἔλιπον    λέλοιπα    λείψομαι    ἐλείφθην

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate μένω in the future and the aorist.

<sup>1</sup> "Passive deponents" use passive forms in the aor., and sometimes in the fut.; as, βούλομαι, wish, βουλήσομαι, ἐβουλήθην.

<sup>2</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Second aorist infinitives and participles accent the end of the stem; as, λιπεῖν, λιπών.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate λείπω and ἄγω in the imperfect and the second aorist, active and middle, with infinitives and participles.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

**I. A Soldier's Epitaph.**

Χρήσιμος ἐν πολέμοις Τιμόκριτος, οὗ τόδε σῆμα.  
 "Ἀρης δ' οὐκ ἀγαθῶν φείδεται, ἀλλὰ κακῶν.

II. 1. Ὁ Κῦρος ἔμενεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 2. ὁ Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 3. ἐλίπομεν τὸν πατέρα ἐν τῷ ἄρματι. 4. ἐλείπομεν τὴν πατρίδα στρατεύοντες. 5. διὰ τί δὲ ἐλίπομεν τήνδε<sup>1</sup> τὴν χώραν; 6. ἐν ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο ἥδε ἡ γῆ καὶ ὁδε ὁ ἥλιος. 7. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐγένοντο χρήσιμοι. 8. τόδε τὸ σῆμα τῶν φυλάκων τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. 9. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς Τιμόκριτός ἐστιν. 10. ἐγιγνόμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα, ἐλείπετε, ἐλίπετε, μένομεν, μενούμεν, ἔμειναν, ἔμενον.

III. 1. I became; I was becoming; you became serviceable in war. 2. The daughter was waiting in the village. 3. The young man remained in the boat. 4. The citizens left the village. 5. The chariots of Kuros will remain in the tents. 6. Arēs did not spare the children of the Athenians. 7. These men are guides. 8. The name of this elder man is Sokratēs. 9. We left the soldiers' graves in a hostile land. 10. The Athenians left their native land by night. 11. The leader's name was Xenophōn. 12. The Greeks loved and tried to benefit their fatherland.

<sup>1</sup> Demonstrative pronouns take the predicate position.

**LESSON XXIII. Verbs: Lengthened Present Stems.**

We learned in the last lesson that many verbs have a lengthened form in the present. *γίγνομαι* and *λείπω* both lengthen the verb stem in forming the tense stem of the present, though in different ways. Observe that the lengthened form of *λείπω* is retained in all tenses except the second aorist.

**EXERCISE 1.** Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and observe how each differs from *λύω*.

Flee (stem *φυγ-*).

φεύγω    φεύξομαι<sup>1</sup>    ἔφυγον    πέφευγα

Take (stem *λαβ-*).

λαμβάνω    λήψομαι    ἔλαβον    ἐληφα    ἐλημμαι    ἐλήφθην

Die (stem *θαν-*).

θνήσκω    θανοῦμαι    ἔθανον    τέθνηκα

Announce (stem *ἀγγελ-*).

ἀγγέλλω    ἀγγεῖλω    ἤγγειλα    ἤγγελκα    ἤγγελμαι    ἤγγέλθην

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.****I. *Pithy Sentences.***<sup>2</sup>

1. Φίλους ἐν τοῖς κακοῖς δεῖ τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν. 2. καὶ φιλεῖν δεῖ ὡς καὶ μισήσοντας, καὶ μισεῖν ὡς καὶ φιλήσοντας. 3. ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν τραγῳδία γίγνεται καὶ κωμῳδία γραμμάτων.

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent simply in the future tense.

<sup>2</sup> 1. Friends in their misfortunes — ἐν τοῖς κακοῖς.

2. To love with the thought that (ὡς) we shall (sometime) also hate.

3. "Tragedy and comedy use the same alphabet."

II. 1. Οἱ ὀπλῖται ἔλειπον σῖτον ἐν τῇ ἀμάξῃ. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔλιπον τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 3. οἱ πολῖται μένουσιν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. 4. οἱ στρατιῶται μενούσιν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς. 5. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ υἱοὶ κακοὶ ἐγένοντο. 6. οἱ υἱοὶ ἀγαθοὶ ἐγίγνοντο ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 7. οἱ πειρώμενοι καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ γενήσονται. 8. ἐπειρώμην λιπεῖν τὸν λοχαγὸν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 9. λέγουσι τὰς ἐλπίδας λείπειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10. τοὺς μὲν δούλους ἔπεμψα εἰς τὴν χώραν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἔμεινα ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν τῇ αὐτῇ νυκτί. 12. ὁ Κῦρος ἔλαβε τὰς τοῦ πατρὸς κώμας. 13. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν μάχην ἀγγελεῖ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. We will remain ; we remained ; we were remaining ; we have remained. 2. You are leaving the phalanx ; you left ; you were leaving ; you will leave. 3. The guides became, have become, will become, were becoming, slaves. 4. The Greeks and the Turians write the same characters. 5. The messenger fell (died) in the battle (while) fleeing. 6. The wicked tyrant was dying in his chariot. 7. The money in the village was being taken by the soldiers. 8. Ye will announce ; ye have announced ; ye were announcing ; ye announced. 9. The earth and the sun came into existence in the beginning. 10. We were fleeing ; we fled ; they fled ; he will flee. 11. They will take ; they took ; they have taken ; I have been taken. 12. The messenger has announced that the enemy are fleeing. 13. The general fell while trying to take the village. 14. The slaves remained in the tents, and did not flee by night.

## LESSON XXIV. Nouns: Stems in -σ-, -ι-, -υ-.

Master the following very common words: <sup>1</sup>

τὸ γένος (γενεσ-) race	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) city	ὁ βασιλεύς (βασιλευ-) king	ἡ ναῦς (ναυ-) ship
γένος (γένε-ος) γένους (γένε-ϊ) γένει γένος	πόλις πόλε-ως <sup>2</sup> (πόλε-ϊ) πόλει πόλι-ν	βασιλεύς βασιλέ-ως (βασιλέ-ϊ) βασιλεῖ βασιλέ-α	ναῦς νε-ώς νη-τ ναυ-ν
(γένε-ε) γένῃ (γενέ-οιν) γενοῖν	πόλε-ε πολέ-οιν	βασιλέ-ε βασιλέ-οιν	νή-ε νε-οῖν
(γένε-α) γένῃ (γενέ-ων) γενῶν γένεσι (γένε-α) γένῃ	(πόλε-ες) πολεῖς πόλε-ων πόλε-σι πολεῖς	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς βασιλέ-ων βασιλέ-οσι βασιλέ-ας	νή-ες νε-ῶν ναυ-σί ναῦς

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. H ANABASIS.<sup>3</sup>

Κῦρος, ὁ Δαρείου,<sup>4</sup> ἀδελφὸς ἦν Ἀρταξέρξου τῆς  
Μηδίας βασιλέως· καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν  
στρατηγὸν τῶν τῆς Φρυγίας στρατιωτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ πατὴρ, ὁ Κῦρος σὺν μυρίοις Ἑλλήσι

<sup>1</sup> Final σ of a stem drops before case endings. See γένος.

Except in the nom., acc., or voc. sing. ε is inserted before a final close vowel (ι or υ), which is then dropped. See πόλις.

The acc. plural sometimes conforms to the nominative.

Final υ of a diphthong disappears before vowels.

The stem ναυ- becomes νη- before a short vowel, and νε- before a long vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Some words in -εως, -εων, are accented on the antepenult.

<sup>3</sup> ἡ Ἀνάβασις (ἀνά, ὑπ, and βαίνω, γο) = the march up from the coast.

<sup>4</sup> υῖός is often omitted with a genitive.



καὶ δυνάμει βαρβάρων ἐστρατεύσατο ἐπὶ τὸν βασι-  
λέα, εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν.

Ξενοφῶν δέ, Ἀθηναῖος, ὡς φίλος Προξένου τοῦ  
στρατηγοῦ, συνεπορεύθη τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν.

Ἄλλ' ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν, ὁ δὲ  
Κῦρος ἀπέθανεν.

Δεδήλωκεν οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων  
πορείαν καὶ πῶς ἐπολέμουν τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ πῶς  
ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως χώρας πάλιν εἰς  
τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

- II. 1. The king has commanded the soldiers to take the  
ships. 2. The Greeks are a noble race. 3. The enemy  
were fleeing in their ships. 4. We will make a journey with  
the steward. 5. The young man hates his elder brother the  
king. 6. When the king died his brother became king.  
7. The general made an expedition again with ten thousand  
Greeks. 8. A force of barbarians also was defeated.  
9. How will the men in the city make war? 10. The  
barbarians have made war against the race of the Greeks.  
11. The king fled from his home and country.



### LESSON XXV. Adjectives : Consonant Declension.

Many adjectives are declined in the masculine and the neuter exactly like the consonant-declension nouns.

These words will present no difficulty if the student will note the stem, and its necessary euphonic changes. *χαρίεις* has dat. plu., masc. and neut., *χαρίεσι*.

Decline, as by previous directions :

pleasing			all <sup>1</sup>		
<i>χαρίεις</i>	<i>χαρίεσσα</i>	<i>χαρίεν</i>	<i>πᾶς</i>	<i>πᾶσα</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>
<i>χαρίεντος</i>	<i>χαρίεσσης</i>	<i>χαρίεντος</i>	<i>παντός</i>	<i>πάσης</i>	<i>παντός</i>
	κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.	

black			fortunate <sup>2</sup>		
<i>μέλας</i>	<i>μέλαινα</i>	<i>μέλᾶν</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων</i>		<i>εὐδαιμον</i>
<i>μέλανος</i>	<i>μελαίνης</i>	<i>μέλανος</i>	<i>εὐδαίμονος</i>		
	κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.	

*Ἡδύς* is a little different from *πόλις*; and *εὐγενής* from *γένος*.

sweet			well-born		
<i>ἡδύς</i>	<i>ἡδεῖα</i>	<i>ἡδύ</i>	<i>εὐγενής</i>		<i>εὐγενές</i>
<i>ἡδέος</i>	<i>ἡδείας</i>	<i>ἡδέος</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-ος</i> )	<i>εὐγενοῦς</i>	
( <i>ἡδέϊ</i> ) <i>ἡδεῖ</i>	<i>ἡδείᾳ</i>	( <i>ἡδέϊ</i> ) <i>ἡδεῖ</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-ϊ</i> )	<i>εὐγενεῖ</i>	
<i>ἡδύν</i>	<i>ἡδεῖαν</i>	<i>ἡδύ</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-α</i> )	<i>εὐγενῇ</i>	<i>εὐγενές</i>
<i>ἡδέε</i>	<i>ἡδεῖα</i>	<i>ἡδέε</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-ε</i> )	<i>εὐγενῇ</i>	
<i>ἡδέοιν</i>	<i>ἡδεῖαιν</i>	<i>ἡδέοιν</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-οιν</i> )	<i>εὐγενοῖν</i>	
( <i>ἡδέεσ</i> ) <i>ἡδέεσ</i>	<i>ἡδεῖαι</i>	<i>ἡδέα</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-εσ</i> )	<i>εὐγενεῖς</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-α</i> ) <i>εὐγενῇ</i>
<i>ἡδέων</i>	<i>ἡδεῖων</i>	<i>ἡδέων</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-ων</i> )	<i>εὐγενῶν</i>	
<i>ἡδέσι</i>	<i>ἡδεῖαις</i>	<i>ἡδέσι</i>	<i>εὐγενέσι</i>		
<i>ἡδέεσ</i>	<i>ἡδεῖας</i>	<i>ἡδέα</i>	<i>εὐγενεῖς</i>	( <i>εὐγενέ-α</i> )	<i>εὐγενῇ</i>

<sup>1</sup> The genitive and the dative dual and plural of *πᾶς* (and the genitive dual and plural of *παῖς*) have the regular accent, contrary to special rule for monosyllables (Lesson XX.). *α* is long in *πᾶν*, and when *-ντ* is dropped.

<sup>2</sup> Compound adjectives usually have the masculine and the feminine alike.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *Pithy Sayings.*

1. Βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη οὐ βρα-  
 χεῖα. 2. ἐκ κακῆς ἀρχῆς γίγνεται τέλος κακόν.  
 3. ἐλευθέρου ἀνδρός ἐστὶν αἰεὶ τὰ καλὰ λέγειν.  
 4. ἀνθρώπῳ οὐκ ἔστι<sup>1</sup> προσμάχεσθαι δαίμονι.

- II. 1. The Greeks had (*dative of possessor*) black ships.  
 2. The Athenians were not always fortunate. 3. We love  
 our friends of noble birth. 4. A short word is graceful and  
 sweet. 5. The end will show the beginning. 6. The  
 war was long, but the end fortunate. 7. Art does not  
 always benefit people. 8. The fortunate man was loved by  
 all. 9. The guard has sent gifts to all his boys. 10. The  
 boys were sent from the long black ships. 11. The king's  
 graceful daughter was in the black ship. 12. The journey  
 through the king's country was not pleasant. 13. The cap-  
 tain was not well born, but he was fortunate. 14. We left  
 our friends in their native land. 15. The soldiers were leav-  
 ing the black horse in the plain. 16. The journey through  
 the king's country was long. 17. We left the king's graceful  
 daughter in the palace. 18. The mother of the boys was  
 fortunate.

<sup>1</sup> ἔστι, usually enclitic, has the regular accent ἔστί: when it denotes  
 existence or possibility; when it stands at the beginning of a sentence;  
 or when it follows οὐ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, or καί.

## LESSON XXVI. Miscellaneous Exercises.

*To the Student :* It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that a mere understanding of the rules of language, or the ability slowly and painfully to recall the forms, is of no value.

Both rules and forms must be made so familiar as to be used without effort, or they will never be used at all.

The object of language exercises is not to show that rules and forms are understood, but rather to acquire the *habit* of correct speech.

All exercises are to be repeated until each word stands for an idea, like a word of English, and until the accents and agreements are made *instinctively*.

Several comparatives are declined like *μείζων*, *greater*, with shortened forms in some cases, and the nominative and the accusative masculine alike in the plural.

Masc. and Fem.		Neut.	The Numerals.		
μείζων		μείζον	εἰς	μία	ἐν
	μείζον-ος		ἐνός	μιάς	ἐνός
	μείζον-ι		ἐνί	μιά	ἐνί
μείζον-α μείζω		μείζον	ἕνα	μίαν	ἐν
	μείζον-ε		All Genders. { δύο δυοῖν		
	μείζον-οιν				
μείζον-ες μείζους		μείζον-α μείζω	τρεις	τρία	
	μείζον-ων			τριῶν	
	μείζουσι			τρισί	
μείζον-ας μείζους		μείζον-α μείζω	τρεις	τρία	

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν ἄνευ πόνου ποιεῖται. 2. τοῖς οὖσι πιστοῖς πιστεύομεν. 3. ἐκείνοι οἱ ἄνδρες οὐ πιστοὶ ἦσαν. 4. ὀλίγοι ἄνδρες αἰεὶ εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν. 5. ἡ ἀρχὴ καὶ ἡ τελευτὴ βίου ἐκ Θεοῦ εἰσιν. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐθαύμαζον ἐκείνον

ὄντα πιστόν. 7. οἱ φίλοι ἐποίησαν τρία πλοῖα  
 παρὰ τῇ θαλάσῃ. 8. οἱ ἡγεμόνες τοὺς παῖδας  
 παρὰ τῶν νεῶν ἤγον. 9. ἡ θάλασσα ἀγαθὸς  
 μὲν δοῦλός ἐστι, κακὸς δὲ βασιλεύς. 10. οἱ  
 μὲν παῖδες λέγουσι βίον μακρὸν εἶναι, οἱ δὲ πρε-  
 σβύτεροι ὄντες λέγουσι βραχὺν εἶναι. 11. δύο  
 ἄνδρε παρὰ ταῖς μελαίλαις ναυσὶν ἐμαχέσθην.  
 12. ὁ ἡγεμὼν σὺν ὀλίγοις πιστοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἔμε-  
 νεν. 13. οἱ τρεῖς παῖδες ἐλείφθησαν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.  
 14. ἡ χάρις καλὴ ἐστὶ τοῖς παισὶ καὶ τοῖς πρε-  
 σβυτέροις. 15. ὁ πιστὸς δοῦλος ἔλεξε μίαν σκη-  
 νὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ δένδρου εἶναι. 16. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς  
 στρατιώτας καλεῖ. 17. λέγεται ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς  
 στρατιώτας ἀδικῆσαι.

II. 1. Life without friendship is hard. 2. The king led  
 the soldiers to the ships. 3. Two houses were built (made)  
 among these trees. 4. Those who do good are admired.  
 5. The servant with four companions made-a-journey to the  
 city. 6. No one remained in the city. 7. A well-born  
 race is fortunate. 8. A few trusty slaves remained near the  
 king. 9. Those men were not faithful to their native land.  
 10. The power of good deeds is not small. 11. Myriads of  
 men plan to obtain wealth. 12. The men were trying to  
 conquer. 13. Boys admire those who are (*participle*)  
 older. 14. The tombs of the soldiers are near the sea.

## LESSON XXVII. Adjectives : Irregularities.

A few irregular adjectives are very common.

Μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *much*, plural *many*, are declined (as though from μεγαλο- and πολλο-) like ἀγαθός, except in four places where the stems are μέγα-, and πολυ-.

μέγας <sup>1</sup>	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλα	μεγάλῳ			
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλύς	πολλά

EXERCISE 1. Decline article, adjective, and noun together, giving the English for each form of the Greek.

1. ἡ χαρίεσσα θυγάτηρ.
2. ἡ μέλαινα πόλις.
3. τὸ μέγα ἄρμα.
4. πολλή γῆ.
5. ὁ εὐγενὴς ἀνὴρ.
6. ὁ εὐδαίμων πατήρ.

## GREEK POETRY.

Poetry is to be read metrically. Greek meter is based on the quantity of the syllables, accent being disregarded.

The quantities are so plain that they constitute a musical notation, and the alternation of long and short syllables produces the rhythmic effect.

A syllable containing a short vowel is considered long before two consonants. But before a mute and a liquid it may be either long or short. In the last syllable of a verse quantity is disregarded.

<sup>1</sup> Vocative singular μέγα.

In the *Elegiac Couplet* the lines consist of six feet, dactyls (---) or spondees (--), but in the second line the third and sixth feet consist of single syllables; thus,

Πατρις | μὲν Κέρ- | κῦρα, || Φί- | λων δ' ὄνομ', | εἰμι δὲ | Γλαύκου ||  
 Υἱός, | καὶ νι- | κῶ || πῦξ δὲ' ὁ- | λυμπιά- | δας. ||

Read in the same manner the couplet on page 53.

### ΩΙΔΗ ΑΝΑΚΡΕΟΝΤΟΣ.<sup>1</sup>

Each line of this ode consists of an introductory syllable, followed by four "feet," occupying equal time, the last incomplete.

υ : ι υ | ι υ | ι | ι  
 ῆ γῆ μέ- λαιν- α πτί-ναι

Ἡ γῆ μέλαινα πίνει,  
 πίνει δὲ δένδρε' αὖ γῆν,  
 πίνει θάλασσα δ' αὔρας,  
 ὁ δ' ἥλιος θάλασσαν,  
 τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη·  
 τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἑταῖροι,  
 καὐτῷ θέλοντι πίνειν ;

NOTES. Elision is much the same in Greek as in English verse. In the last line we have something more than elision; namely, Crasis (κρᾶσις, a *mingling*; from κεράννυμι, *to mix*), the words καί and αὐτῷ being blended together.

μάχομαι governs the dative μοι, and with this dative θέλοντι, a circumstantial participle, denoting time or cause, is in agreement.

<sup>1</sup> φδῆ Ἀνακρέοντος, an *Ode of Anacreon*. Note that the I in ΩΙΔΗ is a subscript, not pronounced, although it is always written in the line when capital letters are used. While ascribed to Anacreon, and quite in his spirit, this ode is probably by some clever imitator.

### LESSON XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison.

The comparative ending is *-τερο-(ς)*, and the superlative *-τατο-(ς)*, applied to the masculine stem of the positive; as, *μικρός* (stem *μικρο-*) *μικρότερος, μικρότατος*.

Stems in *-ο-* with short penult lengthen the *-ο-*; as, *σοφός, wise, σοφώτερος, σοφώτατος. εὐδαίμων* forms *εὐδαιμονέστερος*.

*Χαρίεις* (stem *χαριεντ-*, shortened to *χαριεσ-*) forms *χαριέστερος*.

Some adjectives in *-υς* and *-ρος* take *-ιον* (nominative *-ιων*), superlative *-ιστο(ς)*, applied not to the stem of the positive but to the ROOT of the word; as, *ἡδύς* (stem *ἡδυ-*, but root *ἡδ-*), *ἡδίων, ἡδιστος*.

For a few common words compared irregularly, see the vocabulary, which must be learned thoroughly.

Two constructions may follow the comparative; as,

ὁ παῖς μικρότερός ἐστι τοῦ πατρός.

ὁ παῖς μικρότερός ἐστιν ἢ ὁ πατήρ.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἔστιν ὁ μὲν χείρων, ὁ δ' ἀμείνων ἔργον<sup>1</sup> ἕκαστον, οὐδεὶς δ' ἀνθρώπων αὐτὸς ἅπαντα σοφός.  
2. ἅπαντα ῥᾶστα τοῖς σοφοῖς. 3. ὄπλον μέγιστόν ἐστιν ἢ ἐλπίς. 4. ἡ Ἀφροδίτη καλλίστη, χαριεστάτη, καὶ κακίστη ἦν πασῶν θεῶν. 5. ῥᾶόν ἐστι τὸ εὖ λέγειν ἢ τὸ εὖ ποιεῖν. 6. βέλτιόν ἐστιν εἶναι τὸν ἄριστον ἄνδρα ἢ σοφώτατον. 7. ὁ θάνατος κοινὸς καὶ τοῖς χειρίστοις καὶ τοῖς βελτίστοις.

<sup>1</sup> "Accusative of specification," translated *in respect to each business*.



8. πάντων χρημάτων κράτιστόν ἐστι φίλος σοφὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. 9. κρείσσόν ἐστι μετ' ὀλίγων ἀγαθῶν πρὸς ἅπαντας τοὺς κακοὺς, ἢ μετὰ πολλῶν κακῶν πρὸς ὀλίγους ἀγαθοὺς μάχεσθαι. 10. τῷ ταμία τὰ πολλά ἐστι, τῷ στρατηγῷ πλέονα, ἀλλὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ πλεῖστα. 11. ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως παῖς σοφώτερος, ἀμείνων, καὶ χαριέστερος τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐστίν. 12. Ἀρταξέρξης πρεσβύτερος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Κύρου ἦν. 13. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ πιστότατος στρατιώτης ἐστίν. 14. τάδε τὰ δένδρα μακρότερα ἐκείνων ἐστίν.

II. 1. Wisdom is better than power. 2. The best men are not always the strongest. 3. It is better to do well than to talk well. 4. The worst men do not admire the best things. 5. Sokratēs was not inferior to Xenophōn. 6. The larger children love the smaller (ones). 7. The most beautiful woman is not always the most fortunate. 8. We wish to take the greater not the smaller (things). 9. He wishes to do the easiest (work). 10. It is easier to be bad than good. 11. Aphroditē was more beautiful and graceful than Hēra. 12. The end of a good life is most beautiful. 13. The very beautiful chariots of the great king are admired. 14. We wish to spare the children of our worst enemy (the most hostile man). 15. Each man wishes to do the things which are (*participle*) best for his fatherland. 16. When death calls (*participle*) he does not spare the strongest and wisest. 17. Of Darios and Parusatis are born two boys, the elder Artaxerxes, but the younger Kuros.

## Appendix to Part II. Typical Greek Words.

*Borrowed, with slight changes, by modern languages.*

### LITERARY.

αὐτός, βίος, γράφω		<i>autobiography.</i>
πολύς, γλώσσα		<i>polyglot.</i>
ρήτωρ	ἡ ῥητορική <sup>1</sup>	<i>rhetoric.</i>
ποιέω	ποιητής	<i>poet.</i>
δράω, act	δρᾶμα, an action	<i>drama.</i>
ἀνά, up ; λύω	ἀνάλυσις	<i>analysis.</i>
γράμμα (γράφω)	ἡ γραμματική <sup>1</sup>	<i>grammar.</i>
φίλος, σοφία, wisdom	φιλοσοφία	<i>philosophy.</i>
κλίνω, lean	κλίμαξ, a ladder	<i>climax.</i>
κρίνω, judge	κριτής, a judge	<i>critic.</i>
εὖ, well ; λόγος	εὐλογία	<i>eulogy.</i>

### SCIENTIFIC.

ἀκούω, hear	ἡ ἀκουστική <sup>1</sup>	<i>acoustics.</i>
ἀριθμός, number	ἡ ἀριθμητική <sup>1</sup>	<i>arithmetic.</i>
γίγνομαι	γένεσις	<i>genesis.</i>
γίγνομαι	γένος	<i>genus.</i>
μουσα, a muse	ἡ μουσική <sup>1</sup>	<i>music.</i>
φύω, cause to grow	φύσις, nature	
	ἡ φυσική (sc. ἐπιστήμη scientia)	<i>physics.</i>
πολὺς, γωνία, an angle		<i>polygon.</i>
δέκα, ten		<i>decade.</i>
λίθος, a stone ; γράφω		<i>lithograph.</i>
φωνή, a sound	ἡ φωνητική <sup>1</sup>	<i>phonetics.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Properly an adjective with which τέχνη, *art*, is understood.

τῆλε, at a distance ; φωνή	<i>telephone.</i>
τέχνη, art ; λόγος	<i>technology.</i>

## MISCELLANEOUS.

ὑποκρίνομαι, reply	ὑποκριτής, an actor	<i>hypocrite.</i>
ἄθλον, a prize	ἄθλητής	<i>athlete.</i>
γυμνός, unclad	γυμνάσιον	<i>gymnasium.</i>
πόλις, πολίτης	ἡ πολιτική	<i>politics.</i>
παῖς, ἄγω	παιδαγωγός	<i>pedagog.</i>
δῆμος, the populace ; ἄγω	δημαγωγός	<i>demagog.</i>
δῆμος, κράτος, power	δημοκρατία	<i>democracy.</i>
αὐτός, κράτος	αὐτοκράτης,	<i>autocrat.</i>
δίαιτα, mode of life		<i>diet.</i>
πρέσβυς, old	πρεσβύτερος, elder	<i>Presbyterian.</i>
μικρός, σκοπέω, watch, observe		<i>microscope.</i>
ἐπί, σκοπέω	ἐπίσκοπος, an over- seer	<i>bishop (episco- pal).</i>
μήτηρ, πόλις	μητρόπολις	<i>metropolis.</i>

The Greek has a very practical value from the relation which it sustains to our own language. According to Dr. A. P. Peabody: "In Webster's Quarto Dictionary, of words beginning with *ana* there are 159; with *anth*, 64; with *chl*, 27; with *chr*, 90; with *geo*, 60; with *ph*, 436; with *ps*, 86; with *sy*, 294. To these must be added about 100 words with these several beginnings from the supplement. We have in these several classes more than 1,300 words. There are, also, several terminations which, perhaps with no exceptions, certainly with few, indicate a Greek origin. Such are *atry*, *gen*, *ics*, *metry*, *ogy*, *phy*, *sis*, *tomy*." These words are all luminous to the scholar, because they are made up of common Greek words used in their common signification. But Dr. Peabody by no means states the full case. He has mentioned but few of the prefixes and suffixes which indicate Greek words in our vocabulary, and has not even alluded to the numerous scattering words like *monarchy* and *spasm*. Nor has he called attention to the fact that these words are not only very numerous, but very important. The Greek has given us directly, or

through Latin paraphrases, almost the entire vocabulary of philosophy, of science, and of literary criticism, — words like *psychology*, *idea*, *astronomy*, *cephalopod*, *pathetic*, *dramatic*, *elegy*. These are the words of precision and elegance and thought, many of them weighted with historic meaning. We have been taught so thoroughly that a Saxon diction is appropriate to oratory and poetry, that we forget the value of the classical words to which we have referred. And this wonderful language is still the greatest, almost the only, source from which our English diction is being yearly enriched. — *Bibliotheca Sacra*, April, 1885.



ΕΙΡΗΝΗ

This figure shows the dress of Greek ladies.

## PART THIRD

-μι VERBS, AND PRONOUNS

## LESSON XXIX. Reading at Sight.

*To the Student :* Review the directions of Lesson II.

## ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΑΘΗΝΩΝ.

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Λέγε μοι, ὦ διδάσκαλε, περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως.

ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Διὰ τί δή ;

Μ. Ὅτι ὁ Σοφοκλῆς καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν.

Δ. Ποῦ δὴ κεῖνται αἱ Ἀθῆναι ;

Μ. Αἱ Ἀθῆναι κεῖνται ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ ἡ Ἀττικὴ μικρά ἐστιν· δένδρα μὲν οὐ πολλὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ἡ δ' αὔρα καλή, καὶ ὁ ἥλιος λαμπρός. μεγάλη οὐκ ἦν ἡ χώρα, ἀλλ' οἱ ἄνδρες μεγάλοι. ἄρα δὲ κεῖται ἡ πόλις παρὰ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ;

Μ. Οὐ πάνυ. ὁ δὲ Πειραιεὺς παρὰ τῇ θαλάσσῃ κεῖται.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἐποίησεν.

Μ. Ἄρ' ὁ Σαλαμῖνι νικήσας ;

Δ. Αὐτός γε· ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πολλὰς ναῦς ποιεῖσθαι. σύμμαχοι οὖν οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο ὅτι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦσαν νῆες· καὶ ὁ Πειραιεὺς ἐμπόριον ἦν ἐν μέσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. οὕτως ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο.

M. Τί δὲ περὶ τοῦ Περικλέους ;

Δ. Ὁ Περικλῆς ἐποίησε τὸ μέσον τεῖχος καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐκόσμησεν, μέγας δὲ καὶ στρατηγὸς ἦν· ὁ δὲ Παρθενὼν ἦν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀκροπόλει, καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τὸ θέατρον.

M. Πῶς δ' ἐγένετο ἡ δημοκρατία ἡ Ἀθηναία ;

Δ. Βασιλεῖς μὲν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦσαν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ, ὕστερον δ' ἄρχοντες. ἐκάστῳ δ' ἄρχοντι εἰς δέκα ἔτη<sup>1</sup> ἡ δύναμις ἦν. ὁ δὲ Σόλων πρῶτος ἔγραψε νόμους καὶ δύναμιν ἔδωκε τῷ δήμῳ. Πεισίστρατος δὲ ὁ τύραννος τὴν δημοκρατίαν κατέλυσεν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ Πεισίστρατος, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐξέπεμψαν αὐτοῦ τὸν παῖδα. δημοκρατία οὖν πολλὰ ἔτη<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦν.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πόλεμον καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πελοποννησίους, καὶ μετὰ τὰς νίκας τὰς Ἐπαμεινώνδου τοῦ Θηβαίου, Φίλιππος πατὴρ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλεὺς Μακεδονίας ἐγένετο. ἐκεῖνος δὴ ἐπεβούλευε τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. Δημοσθένης οὖν τὰς τοῦ Φιλίππου βουλὰς ἐδήλου. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Χαιρώνειαν. μεγάλης δὲ μάχης ἐνταῦθα γενομένης<sup>2</sup> ἐνίκησεν ὁ Φίλιππος. οὕτως ἀπώλετο ἡ δημοκρατία καὶ ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἑλευθερία.

<sup>1</sup> The accusative is used to denote extent of time or space.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive absolute ; translated by a clause of time, — *when, etc.*

### LESSON XXX. Verbs : Indicative of -μι Forms.

Several very ancient and common verbs have a more simple form of conjugation through a part of their tenses.

-μι forms are without a variable vowel,<sup>1</sup> and retain the endings -μι, etc., which other verbs drop.

-μι forms occur in the present, imperfect, and second aorist, rarely in the second perfect.

In the paradigm below observe also :

1. The third plural of the present has the ending -ασι. In ἴσθημι this contracts with α of the stem.
2. The third plural of the historical tenses has -σαν; the infinitive -ναι.
3. In the active, the end vowel of the stem is made long :
  - a. In the present and imperfect through the singular ; and
  - b. In the second aorist before a single consonant.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF ἴσθημι, place, put (stem ἴστα-).<sup>2</sup>

ἴσθημι      στήσω      ἔστην      ἔστηκα      ἐστάθην  
ἔστησα

	PRINCIPAL TENSES.		HISTORICAL TENSES.		
Stems.	ἴστα-	στησ <sup>ε</sup>  ο-	ἴστα-	στα-	στησ <sup>α</sup>  ε-
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.	1 Aorist.
Indic.	ἴσθη-μι	στήσω	ἔσθη-ν	ἔσθη-ν stood	ἔσθησα
	ἔσθη-ς	στήσεις	ἔσθη-ς	ἔσθη-ς	ἔσθησας
	ἔσθη-σι	στήσει	ἔσθη	ἔσθη	ἔσθησε
	ἔστα-τον	κ. τ. λ.	ἔστα-τον	ἔσθη-τον	κ. τ. λ.
	ἔστα-τον		ἔστά-την	ἔσθή-την	
	ἔστα-μεν		ἔστα-μεν	ἔσθη-μεν	
	ἔστα-τε		ἔστα-τε	ἔσθη-τε	
	ἔστα-σι		ἔστα-σαν	ἔσθη-σαν	
Infin.	ἰσθάναι	στήσειν		σθῆναι	σῆσαι
Partic.	ἰσθάς	στήσων		σθάς	σῆσας

<sup>1</sup> The perfect and pluperfect middle, the perfect participle active, and the aorist passive, in all verbs, are without a variable vowel.

<sup>2</sup> The verb ἴσθημι has some peculiarities which are not due to the



<i>Stems.</i> ἴστα-	ἴστα-	σταθε-
2 Perfect.	2 Pluperfect.	Aor. Passive.
Indic. (ἴστηκα) stand	(ἴστηκη)	ἴσταθην
(ἴστηκας)	(ἴστηκης)	ἴστάθης
(ἴστηκε)	(ἴσθηκει)	ἴστάθη
ἔστα-τον	ἔστα-τον	κ. τ. λ.
ἔστα-τον	ἔστα-την	
ἔστα-μεν	ἔστα-μεν	
ἔστα-τε	ἔστα-τε	
ἔστα-σι	ἔστα-σαν	
Infin. ἐστά-ναι		σταθῆναι
Partic. ἐστῶς, ἐστῶσα, ἐστός		σταθείς

The middle voice (the pf., plpf., and 2 aor., are lacking) presents little difficulty; the absence of a variable vowel makes it even simpler than the forms of λύω.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE.

Present.	Imperfect.	Future.	1 Aorist.
ἵσταμαι	ἵσάμην	στήσομαι	ἴστησάμην
Future Passive.	Infinitive.	Participle.	
σταθήσομαι	ἵστασθαι	ἵστάμενος	

EXERCISE 1. Read and translate, giving special care to the intransitive tenses:

1. Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔστησε τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 2. ὁ οἰκέτης ἔστη ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ, ὁ δὲ στρατη-

fact that it is a -μι verb. Four points will be observed:

a. It has ἔ- for reduplication, initial σ becoming (') (ἴστηκα for σέστηκα).

b. It has a peculiar reduplication, ἔ-, in the present (lengthened present). When augmented it becomes ἱ-.

c. It has a second perfect and pluperfect of the -μι form in dual and plural.

d. Its second aorist and its perfect are intransitive. The perfect has the force of a present (ἴστηκα, have set myself; hence, am standing); the pluperfect has the force of an imperfect (ἴσθηκη, was standing).

γὸς ἔστηκεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 3. οἱ νεανῖαι ἔστασαν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. οἱ δοῦλοι στήσουσι τὴν σκηνὴν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 4. ὁ φύλαξ ἔστησε τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 5. πρὸς τῷ ἄρματι ἔστησαν οἱ ἵπποι. ὁ ἵππος ἵσταται πρὸς τῷ ἄρματι. 6. ἵσταμαι, ἱστάμεθα, ἵστατε, ἵσταμεν, ἐστήκει, ἐστάθη, ἵστασο, ὁ στάς, ἐστάναι. 7. ἵστανται, ἵσταντο, ὁ σταθείς, ἱστάναι, ἐστᾶσιν, ἱστᾶσιν, ἔστην, ἔστησα. 8. στήναι, στήσαι, ἐστάθησαν, ὁ στήσας, στήσετε, ἵστατο, ἔστηκας, ἱστην, ἱστησιν.

### LESSON XXXI. Pronouns: Personal and Reflexive.

Personal pronouns in the nominative case are used mainly for emphasis.

The pronouns of the first person, *μοῦ, μοί, μέ*; of the second, *σοῦ, σοί, σέ*; of the third, *οὔ, οἱ, ἐ, σφίσι*, are enclitics.

The pronoun of the third person is used only rarely, and then in a reflexive sense. Its place is supplied :

a. In the nominative by a demonstrative pronoun.

b. In other cases by the various forms of *αὐτός*.

*Position.* The genitive of a personal pronoun takes the predicate position ; as, *ὁ φίλος μου, my friend*.<sup>1</sup>

The genitive of a reflexive pronoun takes the attributive position ; as, *φιλοῦσι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παῖδας, they love their own boys*.

<sup>1</sup> Note that the article makes this definite. *φίλος μου* would mean *a friend of mine*.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	I	thou	he, she, it.
S.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ
	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἐ
D.	νῶ	σφῶ	
	νῶν	σφῶν	
P.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς
	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι
	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

The reflexive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns compounded with *αὐτός*. They have no nominative. In the plural both stems are declined together, yet the third person plural has also the compound form. Contracted forms, *σαντοῦ*, *αὐτοῦ*, etc., occur.

	myself	thyself	himself, herself, itself.
S.	ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς	σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς
	ἐμ-αυτῶ, -ῇ	σε-αυτῶ, -ῇ	ἐ-αυτῶ, -ῇ
	ἐμ-αυτόν, -ήν	σε-αυτόν, -ήν	ἐ-αυτόν, -ήν, -ό
P.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐ-αυτῶν
			or σφῶν αὐτῶν
	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἐ-αυτοῖς, -αῖς
			or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾶς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾶς	ἐ-αυτούς, -ᾶς, -ά
			or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾶς

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐμοὶ γὰρ Κῦρος ξένος ἐγένετο, καὶ με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐτίμησεν. 2. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν ναῦς. 3. συλλαμβάνει Ὅρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηπὴν

Περσῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. 4. παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, βουλευσόμενος σὺν ὑμῖν. 5. ὥς αὐτὸς σὺ λέγεις, οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος, ἐπειρῶ ἀδικῆσαι ἐμέ.

II. 1. The Greeks love *you*, but hate *us*. 2. We will love our friends as ourselves. 3. *You* have three brothers, but *I* have none. 4. That man does not love his own daughter (the daughter of himself). 5. His mother helped Kuros, because she loved (*participle*) him more than the king. 6. People do not hate themselves. 7. The necessity itself persuades both you and us. 8. Death conquers all, but he does not conquer the same (man) twice.

## LESSON XXXII. Exercises.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

#### I. ELEGIAC COUPLETS.<sup>1</sup>

##### 1. *Is life long or short?*

Τοῖσι μὲν εὖ πράττουσιν ἅπας ὁ βίος βραχὺς ἐστίν·  
τοῖς δὲ κακῶς μία νύξ μακρότερος χρόνος ἐστίν.

##### 2. *Epitaph of the Spartans who fell at Thermopylae.*

Εἰ τὸ καλῶς θνήσκειν ἀρετῆς μέρος ἐστὶ μέγιστον,  
ἡμῖν ἐκ πάντων τούτ' ἀπέδωκε τύχη.

##### 3. *Epitaph of Aristodemus, ascribed to Simonides.*

Ἴσθμια δῖς, Νεμέα δῖς, Ὀλυμπία ἐστεφανώθην,  
οὐ δυνάμει νικῶν σώματος, ἀλλὰ τέχνη.

<sup>1</sup> These are to be read metrically, according to the directions given in Lesson XXVII. The "caesural pause"—a natural rest which occurs in the long hexameter line at some point where the meaning permits—usually falls in the third foot. Τοῖσι is poetic for τοῖς.

II. 1. Ὁ δοῦλος τὴν σκηνὴν ἵστη ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.  
 2. οἱ δοῦλοι ἔστησαν τὰς σκηνὰς πρὸ τῆς πό-  
 λεως. 3. οἱ φύλακες ἔστησαν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς.<sup>1</sup>  
 4. ἔστηκα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 5. ὁ ταμίας ἐκέλευσε τοὺς  
 δούλους ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ στήναι. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστε-  
 φάνωσε τὴν νεανία τοῖς στεφάνοις. 7. οἱ ἵπποι  
 ἐν μέσῳ τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 8. τύχη πράσσει τοῖς  
 ἀγαθοῖς πολλά. 9. φιλεῖς, ὦ φίλε μου, τοὺς φίλους  
 ὡς σεαυτόν. 10. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ μεγάλη ἀρετὴ  
 ἐστίν. 11. ὁ χρόνος πάντας ἀνθρώπους νικᾷ.

III. 1. To talk well is an art. 2. Virtue is the best  
 fortune. 3. The army was conquered twice. 4. Life  
 is one night to those who are without virtue. 5. Bad for-  
 tune is common to all. 6. To do good from necessity is  
 not a virtue. 7. The king sent that man from the city  
 twice. 8. With pleasing art (she) herself made a wreath.  
 9. We do not love our friends as ourselves. 10. In the  
 night a wreath was placed upon the soldier's tomb. 11. The  
 captain himself was in the midst of the battle. 12. Of  
 the ten thousand soldiers, each took a part of the money.  
 13. When the poet had won the victory (*participle*) he was  
 crowned with a wreath. 14. When he had announced  
 (*participle*) his good fortune to the king, the messenger went  
 again to the sea.

<sup>1</sup> The expression above is correct, and convenient for exercise in the  
 forms of the dative; but many teachers will prefer to explain at this  
 point the more common Greek idiom which employs *eis* with the accusa-  
 tive after verbs of rest, when there is an *implied* motion, — ἔστησαν *eis*  
*τὰς σκηνάς*. Give in this form sentences 2 and 3 of Lesson XXX., and  
 similar sentences as they occur.

### LESSON XXXIII. Verbs : *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*.

A variable vowel occasionally appears in *-μι* forms, as may be seen in the paradigm below.

The second aorists, active, of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *ἵημι* are peculiar.

1. They do not lengthen the stem vowel ; as, *ἔθε-μεν*.
2. The infinitive active has an irregular *-ε-* causing contraction.
3. The singular of the indicative is wanting, and its place is supplied by a first aorist in *-κα*.

Give (stem *δο-*).

<i>δίδωμι</i>	<i>δώσω</i>	<i>ἔδωκα</i>	<i>δίδωκα</i>	<i>δέδομαι</i>	<i>ἰδόσθην</i>
---------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	----------------	----------------

Put (stem *θε-*).

<i>τίθημι</i>	<i>θήσω</i>	<i>ἔθηκα</i>	<i>τέθεικα</i>	<i>τέθειμαι</i>	<i>ἐτίθην</i>
---------------	-------------	--------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.
Indic.	<i>ἑ-δί-δω-ν, ἐδίδουν</i>	<i>(ἔδωκα)</i>	<i>ἑ-τί-θη-ν</i>	<i>(ἔθηκα)</i>
	<i>ἑ-δί-δω-ς, ἐδίδους</i>	<i>(ἔδωκας)</i>	<i>ἑ-τί-θη-ς, ἐτίθεις</i>	<i>(ἔθηκας)</i>
	<i>ἑ-δί-δω, ἐδίδου</i>	<i>(ἔδωκε)</i>	<i>ἑ-τί-θη, ἐτίθει</i>	<i>(ἔθηκε)</i>
	<i>ἑ-δί-δο-τον</i>	<i>ἔ-δο-τον</i>	<i>ἑ-τί-θε-τον</i>	<i>ἔ-θε-τον</i>
	<i>ἑ-δι-δό-την</i>	<i>ἑ-δό-την</i>	<i>ἑ-τι-θέ-την</i>	<i>ἑ-θέ-την</i>
	<i>ἑ-δί-δο-μεν</i>	<i>ἔ-δο-μεν</i>	<i>ἑ-τί-θε-μεν</i>	<i>ἔ-θε-μεν</i>
	<i>ἑ-δί-δο-τε</i>	<i>ἔ-δο-τε</i>	<i>ἑ-τί-θε-τε</i>	<i>ἔ-θε-τε</i>
	<i>ἑ-δί-δο-σαν</i>	<i>ἔ-δο-σαν</i>	<i>ἑ-τί-θε-σαν</i>	<i>ἔ-θε-σαν</i>
Infín.		<i>δοῦ-ναι</i>		<i>θεῖ-ναι</i>
Partic.		<i>δούς</i>		<i>θείς</i>

#### SYNOPSIS IN THE MIDDLE.

	Pres. and Impf.	2 Aor.	Pres. and Impf.	2 Aor.
Indic.	<i>δί-δο-μαι</i>	<i>ἑ-δό-μην</i>	<i>τί-θε-μαι</i>	<i>ἑ-θέ-μην</i>
	<i>ἑ-δι-δό-μην</i>		<i>ἑ-τι-θέ-μην</i>	
Inf.	<i>δί-δο-σθαι</i>	<i>δό-σθαι</i>	<i>τί θε-σθαι</i>	<i>θέ-σθαι</i>
Partic.	<i>δι-δό-μενος</i>	<i>δό-μενος</i>	<i>τι-θέ-μενος</i>	<i>θέ-μενος</i>

Other forms are regular, like those of *ἵστημι*.

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate these verbs in all the forms which differ from λύω, both active and middle.

In *μι* verbs *σ* of the 2d person sing. mid. is usually retained in the imperfect (*ἐτίθεσο*) but dropped in the 2 aorist (*ἔθου*).

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

I. 1. Ἐκέλευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας θεῖναι τὰ ὄπλα πρὸ τῆς σκηνῆς. 2. καλὰ δῶρα ἐδόθη τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου θεὸς δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις. 4. Ζεὺς τίθησι πάντα ὡς ἐθέλει. 5. Λυκοῦργον τὸν θέντα Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους θαυμάζω μὲν οὐ, ἀλλὰ σοφώτατον εἶναι ἡγοῦμαι. 6. οἱ Φοίνικες τοῖς Ἑλλήσι γράμματα ἔδοσαν. 7. τοῖς μικροῖς μικρὰ διδόασι θεοί. ἐδίδото ὄπλα.

II. 1. We were giving; we gave; we will give. 2. Thou givest; thou wast giving; thou wilt give. 3. He has given; he had given; he gave. 4. I will put; I put; I was putting; I have put. 5. Thou hast put for thyself; thou wilt put for thyself. 6. They gave; they have given; they were giving; they will give. 7. To be giving; to give; to have given; to be given. 8. To be putting; to put; to have placed; to be placed. 9. She who gives; he who gave; they who have given. 10. The things which were placed; the things which were given. 11. To be about to give; to be about to place. 12. Ye are putting; ye will put; ye put; ye have put. 13. I was placed; he was placed; ye were placed; you were being placed; you were placing for yourself.

### LESSON XXXIV. Pronouns: Interrogative and Demonstrative.

The interrogative pronoun is *τίς, τί, who? which?*  
The same word when *enclitic* is the indefinite pronoun,  
*some, any.*

The acute accent of *τίς, τί* interrogative never changes to the grave.

*Demonstrative Pronouns.* The three most important are

οὗτος,	αὕτη,	τοῦτο, this, that.
ὅδε,	ἧδε,	τόδε, this (this here).
ἐκεῖνος,	-η,	-ο, that (remote).

*οὗτος* follows the article in respect to the (') or τ at the beginning. It takes *αν* in the penult, wherever the article has an A-sound (α, η); but *ου*, where the article has an O-sound (ο, ω).

Interrogative.		Indefinite.		Demonstrative.		
τίς	τί	τις	τι	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, τοῦ		τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τίνι, τῷ		τίνι, τῷ		τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τίνα	τί	τινά	τι	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
τίνε		τινέ		τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
τίνοι		τινοῖν		τούτοι	ταύται	τάυτα
τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τίνων		τινῶν		τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τίσι		τίσι		τούτους	ταύτας	τάυτα
τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά			

*Position of Pronouns.* Nouns accompanied with demonstrative pronouns require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position; as, *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος, this man.*



## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *A Patriot's Epitaph.*

Οὗτος Ἀδεμάντου κείνου<sup>1</sup> τάφος, οὗ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἑλλὰς ἐλευθερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον.

II. 1. Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐστὶν πρὸς ἡμῶν.  
2. ἄνθρωποι τινες ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοί εἰσιν. 3. οὗτοι  
οἱ ἄνδρες τίνες εἰσίν; 4. αὐτῶν τινες Ἑλληνικοί  
εἰσιν. 5. ὁ μὲν Κῦρος ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ αὐ-  
τὸν ἔφυγον. 6. ὁδε ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀδελφός μου ἐστίν.  
7. ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔθεσαν τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὰς  
σκηνάς. 8. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπό-  
τινος τί ἐστὶ πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις, Αὐτοί, ἔφη,  
αὐτοῖς. 9. Λεωνίδας, εἰπόντος τινὸς Πάρεισιν  
ἐγγὺς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι, Καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ἐγγὺς  
αὐτῶν.

III. 1. A certain man gave great gifts. 2. This is thy<sup>2</sup>  
brother, and these are his followers. 3. A friend of mine  
gave me a horse. 4. Who were some of the great men of  
Greece? 5. Your<sup>2</sup> fathers were the men. 6. Some one  
placed that chariot before the tent. Who was it? 7. Whom  
shall we honor? We shall honor some kings. 8. Who says  
(φημί) that you are wiser than I? 9. Neither life nor death  
is sweet to these men. 10. Each of these men desires to be  
admired.

<sup>1</sup> Used for ἐκείνου.

<sup>2</sup> Use genitive of personal pronoun.

## LESSON XXXV. Exercises.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *In the midst of a sacrifice Xenophōn receives word of his son's death. He continues the ceremony, but takes the garland from his head. He replaces it, however, when the messenger adds that the youth died victorious.*

Τῷ Ξενοφῶντι θύοντι ἤκέ τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγγελος λέγων τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ, τὸν Γρύλλον, τεθνάναι· κακῆϊνος ἀπέθετο μὲν τὸν στέφανον, διετέλει δὲ θύων.<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος προσέθηκε καὶ ἐκείνο ὅτι νικῶν τέθηκε, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπέθετο τὸν στέφανον.

II. 1. Τὸν σὸν ἀδελφὸν φιλοῦμεν. 2. λέγομεν ὅτι ὁ πατήρ σου ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 3. ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἂ γέγραφας. 4. ἀλλήλους φιλήσομεν. δῶρα ἀλλήλοις ἐδόμεθα. 5. ὁ ἀνὴρ, ὃς εἰς τὸν οἶκόν σου ἦκε, πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ. 6. οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες μεγάλοι ἄνδρες ἦσαν. 7. τὸν ὑμέτερον βασιλέα οὐ μισοῦμεν. 8. διατελοῦμεν βουλευόντες. 9. αἱ μὲν χαρίεσσαί εἰσιν, αἱ δὲ κακαί. 10. εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν ἔχοντες στέφανον. 11. ὁ ποιητὴς ἔφη δις στεφανωθῆναι.<sup>2</sup> 12. ἐλευθερία βέλτιστον ἀν-

<sup>1</sup> This is a new use of the participle. It supplies an essential part of the predicate, closely connected with the principal verb, and is called a Supplementary Participle. In such sentences the English commonly uses a supplementary infinitive, — he continued *to go forward with the sacrifice*.

<sup>2</sup> The subject of an infinitive is regularly omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

δράσιν ἐστίν. 13. τόδε τὸ μέρος τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐνικήθη. 14. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῆς μητρὸς τάφου ἔσται. 15. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ἄρματα εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς θήσουσιν. 16. θέντες τὰ ἄρματα εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς οἱ στρατιῶται ἔθυσαν. 17. τὰ παιδιά εἰς τὸν βασιλείον ἐτέθη. 18. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἔδωκε στέφανον τούτῳ τῷ νεανίᾳ.

III. 1. We love friends who are faithful. 2. Two friends gave beautiful gifts to each other. 3. Klearchos ordered the other soldiers to place the tent. 4. They give wreaths for the dead (*past participle*). 5. Your brothers have fled from the city. 6. Fathers who have good sons are fortunate. 7. You will continue to honor your king. 8. My brother went into the country at night. 9. Thy father prospered when he was (*participle*) younger. 10. We admire the counsel of these men. 11. The others continued sacrificing. 12. The soldiers were placing their arms about the tents. 13. The captain put off his arms. 14. My companion said (*φημί*) that he was wronged. 15. Who says that he is greater than Kuros? 16. The trees were small, but the breeze was fine.



Coin of Athens, showing the owl, sacred to Ἀθήνη. The rude design and workmanship betoken its early date. From the Century Magazine.

### LESSON XXXVI. Verbs: The Eight Classes.

We learned in Lesson III. that every verb has several tense stems, each formed by some modification of the verb stem.

We have noticed several different ways of forming the present stem from the verb stem; thus, from the stems λαβ-, λιπ-, are formed the presents λαμβάνω, λείπω.

There are eight ways in which the present stem may be formed. Consequently we have eight classes of verbs.<sup>1</sup>

1. The VARIABLE-VOWEL CLASS. The suffix  $^{-\sigma}|_{\epsilon}$  (variable vowel) is added to the verb stem to form the present stem; as, loose, honor, (stem λυ-, τιμα-) λύω, τιμάω.

2. The STRONG-VOWEL CLASS. The suffix  $^{-\sigma}|_{\epsilon}$  is added, and the stem vowel α, ι, υ, takes the *strong* form η, ει, ευ (the verb stem appearing in the second aorist); as, leave (stem λιπ-) λείπω λείψω κ. τ. λ.

3. The TAU CLASS. The suffix  $^{-\sigma}|_{\epsilon}$  is added; as,

Throw (stem ρίφ-).

ρίπτω    ρίψω    ῥριψα    ῥριφα    ῥριμμαι    ῥρίφθην

4. The IOTA CLASS. The suffix  $^{-\sigma}|_{\epsilon}$  is added; this always occasions euphonic changes:

α. κ, χ, τ, θ, and sometimes γ, unite with ι to form σσ (Attic ττ); as,

Arrange, marshal (stem ταγ-).

τάσσω    τάξω    ἔταξα    τέταχα    τέταγμα    ἐτάχθην

<sup>1</sup> The different *kinds* of verbs are to be distinguished also: Pure Verbs (whose stems end in a vowel or diphthong), Liquid Verbs (Lesson XX.), and Mute Verbs (Lesson VI.).

b. δ, less often γ, unites with ι to form ζ; as, admire  
(stem θαυμαδ-),<sup>1</sup> θαυμάζω θαυμάσομαι κ. τ. λ.

c. λ with ι produces λλ; as,

Send (stem στελ-) (liquid verb).

στέλλω     στελῶ     ἔστειλα     ἔσταλκα     ἔσταλμαι     ἔσταλην

d. ν and ρ with ι transpose the ι to the preceding syllable; as,

Show; *middle and passive*, appear (stem φαν-) (liquid verb).

φαίνω     φανῶ     ἔφηνα     πέφαγκα     πέφασμαι<sup>2</sup>     ἐφάνην

5. The NASAL CLASS. A suffix containing ν is added. Sometimes a second nasal (ν, μ, γ) is inserted in the stem; as, take (stem λαβ-) λαμβάνω λήψομαι κ. τ. λ.

6. The INCEPTIVE CLASS. The suffix -σκ<sup>0</sup>|<sub>ε</sub>- (or -ισκ<sup>0</sup>|<sub>ε</sub>-) is added; as, die (stem θνα-) θνήσκω θανοῦμαι κ. τ. λ.

7. The ROOT CLASS. The verb stem itself, with or without reduplication, serves as present stem; as, say (verb stem and present stem φα-) φημί φήσω κ. τ. λ.; put (verb stem θε-, present stem τιθε-) τίθημι θήσω κ. τ. λ.. Most -μι verbs belong to this class.

8. The MIXED CLASS. A few verbs have entirely different stems in different tenses; as,

Go or come (stems ἐρχ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-).

έρχομαι     ἐλεύσομαι     ἤλθον     ἐλήλυθα

Several verbs of each class are *defective*; i. e. they are not found in all the tenses.

EXERCISE 1. Classify: πείθω, γράφω, ἀγγέλλω, πράττω, φημί.

<sup>1</sup> The euphonic change in the future of any verb shows whether the final letter of the stem is a labial, palatal, or lingual.

<sup>2</sup> Euphonic for πέφαν-μαι.

## LESSON XXXVII. Verbs: Irregular Stem Changes.

We have now studied a number of verbs having stem changes in one or more tenses, which do not occur with any regularity. Thus several verbs add -ε- in certain tenses; some vary the stem vowel, etc.

We will now group together and review the various Irregular Stem Changes:

1. Variation of stem vowel; as, *λείπω* *λέλοιπα*.
2. Lengthening of stem vowel; as, *λαμβάνω* *λήψομαι*.
3. Omission of stem-vowel (syncope); as, *γίγνομαι* *γενήσομαι* (stem *γεν-*).
4. Addition of -ε-; as, *βούλομαι* *βουλήσομαι*.
5. Transposition of vowel and liquid (metathesis); as, *φαίνω* (*φαν-ι-ω*).
6. Aspiration of labial or palatal mute at the end of a stem in the second perfect; as, *πέμπω* *πέπομφα*.
7. Addition of -σ- in the perfect middle and in the passive; as, *διατελέω* *διατετέλεσμαι*.
8. Reduplication; as, *γίγνομαι*, *τίθημι* (stems *γεν-*, *θε-*).

Nearly all the irregularities to be met with in the principal parts of Greek verbs are due to these sporadic changes; and if they are carefully noted when a verb is first encountered, they need present little difficulty.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

Will, prefer (stem *βουλ-*).

*βούλομαι*      *βουλήσομαι*      *βεβούλημαι*      *έβουλήθην*

Hear (stem *ἀκου-*) (ACOUSTICS).

*ἀκούω*      *ἀκούσομαι*      *ἤκουσα*      *ἀκήκοα*<sup>1</sup>      *ἤκούσθην*

Know (stem *γιν-*).

*γινώσκω*      *γνώσομαι*      *ἔγνων*      *ἔγνοκα*      *ἔγνωσμαι*      *ἐγνώσθην*

<sup>1</sup> The "Attic Reduplication," and final *υ* dropped.

Put away ; *intr.*, stand off (ἀπό + stem στα-).

ἀφίστημι ἀποστήσω ἀπέστησα ἀφέστηκα ἀφέσταμαι ἀπειστάθην  
ἀπέστην

### FORMULA FOR DESCRIBING VERBS.

In describing a verb it will be advantageous to mention the particulars in the following order :

KIND, THEME,<sup>1</sup> STEM, CLASS, PRINCIPAL PARTS, STEM CHANGES ; as, *ἔλαβε* is a labial mute verb, from *λαμβάνω*, stem *λαβ-*, of the nasal class, principal parts, *λαμβάνω, λήψομαι κ. τ. λ.*

The stem adds *αν-* with inserted nasal in the present.

The stem vowel is lengthened in the future, and *β* unites with *σ* to form *ψ*.

The reduplication is irregular.

The following seventeen verbs represent every variety in the language :

λύσω ἔπεισα ἔλεγον δηλῶν ἔφαινετο λιπῶν ἔλαβε  
ἐτέθην γίγνομαι ῥίψω ἀφίστημι βουλήσομαι ἔφη ἔγνων  
θαυμάζω ἀκούσομαι ἐτάχθην

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. *Λυόμεθα, ἐτίθη, ἀφιστάναί, πέπεικε, ἐγενόμεν.* 2. *ἀκηκόατε, εἶρηκα, ἐλέχθησαν, ῥίπτειν, ἔρριμμαι.* 3. *ὁ τάξων, ὁ τεταχώς, δηλοῦμεν, ἐδηλοῦν, ἐδηλούμεν.* 4. *ἀφιστᾶσιν, ἀπέστην, θαυμάζομεν, ἔφηνε, πέφασμαι.* 5. *βουλόμεθα, βούλει, βουλήσεσθε, τὸ βουληθέν.* 6. *γνώσει, ἔγνων, ὁ γνούς, ὁ γνωσθεῖς.* 7. *ἦλθον θυσόμενοι.*

II. 1. We are loosing ; he who looses ; they loosed themselves. 2. It was put ; they will put ; that which was put. 3. They have admired ; she was admired ; we will persuade. 4. You were persuaded ; he was sent ; they came. 5. They were hearing ; you heard ; I have heard ; he said.

<sup>1</sup> The "theme" is the form in which a word stands in the vocabulary.

## LESSON XXXVIII. Conditional Sentences : Present and Past Suppositions.

There are two kinds of conditional sentences which require the indicative mode in both condition and conclusion.

1. εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖς, ἐπαινῶ, *if you are doing this, I approve.*  
 εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἐπαινεθήσεται, *if he did this, he will be praised.*

SIMPLE, PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS. The condition assumes something without implying any judgment as to its reality. We have,

In the condition, εἰ with present or past indicative ;  
 In the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

2. εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίεις, ἐπὶγνωῖν ἂν, *if he were doing this, I should approve, or if he had been doing this, I should have been approving.*  
 εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἐπὶγινώσκειν ἂν, *if he had done this, I should have approved.*

SUPPOSITIONS CONTRARY TO REALITY. The supposition is understood to be past fulfilment, and contrary to fact. We have,

In the condition, εἰ with a past tense of the indicative ;  
 In the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with ἂν.

The imperfect here refers to *present* time, or to a *continued* or *repeated* action in *past* time.

The aorist refers to an action *simply occurring* in *past* time.



## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

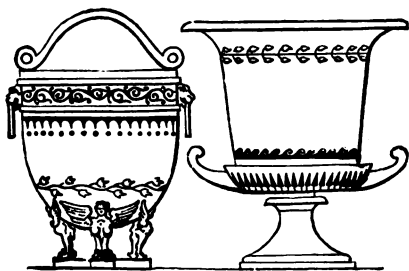
## I. 'Tis an ill thing to be dying.

τὸ θνήσκειν κακόν· οὕτως κεκρίκασι θεοί·  
 ἔθνησκον γὰρ ἄν, εἶπερ καλὸν ἦν τόδε.

— SAPPHO.

II. 1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς  
 πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων ποτα-  
 μὸν εὖρος δύο πλέθρων.

III. 1. If he is doing this, he is praised. 2. If they had  
 done this, they would have been praised. 3. If you were  
 doing this, you would be praised. 4. If you had been doing  
 this, you would have been praised. 5. Had I heard the  
 orator, I should have praised him. 6. Had my brother ap-  
 peared an enemy, I would have slain him. 7. You will  
 praise my daughters, if they love one another. 8. If my  
 enemies had come, they would have been slain. 9. If they  
 knew this, they would not be coming. 10. Who will not  
 praise us if we give gifts?



ΚΡΑΤΗΡΕΣ

**LESSON XXXIX. Verbal Adjectives. — Double Negatives.**  
**— Case Absolute.**

*Verbal Adjectives* are formed by adding -το- or -τεο- (nom. -τός, -τέος) to a verb-stem as it appears in the first aorist passive; as,

λυτός, *loosed, loosable*; λυτός, *to be loosed* (solvendus). So, τιμητός, πειστός, ἀκουστός, τακτός.

Verbal adjectives in -τέος take the agent or doer of the action in the dative; as,

ἀφελγέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be benefited by you.*

Verbal adjectives may be in the neuter, forming an impersonal construction which takes an object like a verb; as,

ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do these things* (there must be a doing of these things on our part).

*Double Negatives.* When a negative is followed by a compound negative in the same clause, the negation is strengthened; as,

οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς, *there is not any one.*

*Case Absolute.* The genitive is used as the case absolute;<sup>1</sup> as,

Κύρου ἄγοντος, *when Kuros leads.*

τῶν θεῶν διδόντων, *if the gods grant.*

<sup>1</sup> This construction corresponds to the ablative absolute in Latin, but is much less common.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

- I. *Klearchos, one of Kuros's brigadiers, insulted by the soldiers of Menōn, rallies his own command.*

‘Ο δὲ<sup>1</sup> φεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μείναι τὰς ἀσπίδας θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς ἰππέας, οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θρᾷκες, ἤλαυνεν<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.

- II. 1. There is not any one more kingly than Kuros.  
 2. We must flee (*impersonal*). 3. He was asking for these cities to be given to himself. 4. Kuros was both most kingly and most worthy to rule. 5. When Kuros was dead (*gen. abs.*) his soldiers were perplexed. 6. We took (*partic.*) the horsemen, and started to ride against the (soldiers) of Menōn. 7. Although the soldiers were perplexed Klearchos forthwith summoned (them) to arms. 8. The king must be honored by all. 9. There is nothing better than a faithful friend. 10. Both life and death are in the power of the gods. 11. Our guest-friends have not heard anything. 12. The gods judge that a short life is enough for men. 13. We know what the others know. 14. They went away (*partic.*) from the sea and stood in front of the house.

<sup>1</sup> The article with δέ = a pronoun — *but he*.

<sup>2</sup> The imperfect also denotes an action begun or attempted.

LESSON XL. Exercises.<sup>1</sup>I. 1. *Character Reading.*

Ἡγοῦμαι σοφίας εἶναι μέρος οὐκ ἐλάχιστον  
καλῶς γινώσκειν οἷος ἕκαστος ἀνὴρ.

— EVENUS.

2. *Homer's Characters.*

Ὅμηρός μοι δοκεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους θεοὺς πεποικέναι, τοὺς  
δὲ θεοὺς ἀνθρώπους. — ANON.

3. *Precepts for the Ruler.*

Ἀγάθων ἔφη τὸν ἄρχοντα τρία δεῖν αἰεὶ γινώσκειν, πρῶτον μὲν  
ὅτι ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει, δεύτερον, ὅτι κατὰ νόμους ἄρχει, τρίτον, ὅτι  
οὐκ αἰεὶ ἄρχει.

4. *The Secret of Spartan Greatness.*

Ἀγισίλαος ἐρωτώμενος διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαί-  
μονές εἰσιν οἱ Σπαρτιῆται, Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οἱοί  
τέ εἰσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

II. 1. Λήψει, ἐλάβανε, ἔλαβες, εἰλήφαμεν, ἐλή-  
φθητε. 2. αὐτός φησι, εἶπον, ἢ εἰποῦσα, ἐκεῖνοί  
φασι, ἔφη, ἔφαμεν. 3. ὁ τάσσω, ἔταξαν, τέταγ-  
μαι, ἐτάχθης. 4. ἐθαύμασαν, τεθναυμακέναι, ἔρριψε,  
ἐρρίφθην. 5. γενησόμεθα, ἐγενόμην, ἔλιπε, ὁ λιπών.  
6. ὁ τιθείς, τεθείκασιν, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην. 7. εὐδαι-  
μονῶ, εὐδαιμονήσει, εὐδαιμονεῖν. 8. ἥρξεν, ἥργμαι,

<sup>1</sup> It is suggested that the teacher translate the four extracts, and then have them committed to memory.

ἔδοσαν, ὁ λαβών, ὁ τιθείς. 9. αἱ δὲ νῆες ἦσαν ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ παρὰ τὴν σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ παρ' Ἀβροκόμα ἀποστάντες ἦλθον παρὰ Κῦρον καὶ συν-εστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα. 10. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐλθεῖν, ἀποροῦντες τούτῳ τῷ πράγματι. τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι; 11. ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ. Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι. 12. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ ἐλθόντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι οἱ ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων τὰ αὐτὰ ἡγγελλον.

III. 1. I was manifesting; they appeared; he has shown. 2. He marshalled the soldiers; they were marshalled; to manifest. 3. She will wish; they have wished; to be wishing. 4. It was left; to leave; he left; we have known. 5. I know; to know; to be knowing; to take; you took. 6. They were taking; you say; they were saying. 7. I will arrange; to be arranging; it seems. 8. They have been prosperous; he who is prosperous. 9. They will rule; to command; he who appears. 10. He was ruled; they will be ruled; to rule. 11. They said that they would not do these things. 12. When he had announced (*aor. partic.*) this, he fled from the house.

**Appendix to Part III. Résumé of Vocabularies.**

## VOCABULARIES OF PART FIRST.

Accordingly ; always ; am ; and ; antagonist ; apostle ; ask ; Athenian ; athlete ; ball ; barbarian ; battle ; beginning ; boat ; book ; brother ; but ; by ; child ; clear, plain ; come now ! concerning ; conquer ; day ; democracy ; desire ; despot ; dialog ; enemy ; epistle ; Europe ; faster ; fear ; fine ; first ; folly ; for ; friend ; from ; full.

General ; gift ; good ; give me two ! grammar ; Greeks ; gymnasium ; he ; hinder ; horse ; house ; how many ? how much ? in ; *interrogative particle* ; in the power of ; is situated ; isthmus ; know ; lead ; loose ; make, do ; make an expedition ; make plain ; man, person ; me ; music ; neglect ; new ; noble ; no indeed ! no, not ; now.

Oligarchy ; on ; orator ; pedagog ; persuade ; philosopher ; plain ; plan ; play ; plot ; pursue ; river ; run ; say ; schoolhouse ; see ; send ; small ; son ; student ; sullen ; sun ; take an obol ! teach ; teacher ; tent ; that ; the ; to ; trust ; try ; upon ; village ; war ; well ; where ? whence ? whither ? who ? what ? write ; world, earth ; yes ; you.

## VOCABULARIES OF PART SECOND.

Admire ; again ; against ; aid ; all ; ambrosia ; announce ; arms ; army ; art ; as ; at Athens ; bad ; become ; benefit ; better ; bird ; black ; body ; breeze ; call ; captain ; chariot ; city ; comedy ; command ; common ; companion ; contest ; country ; daughter ; death ; die ; die, end ; divinity ; drink ; dwell ; earth ; easy ; end ; faithful ; father ; few ; fight against ; flee ; flood ; force ; fortunate ; four ; free ; friendly ; friendship ; from beside.

Grain ; great ; greater ; Greece ; Grecian ; guard ; guide ; hard ; hate ; help ; honor ; hope ; hoplite ; how ? in company

with ; instrument ; journey ; king ; law ; leave ; life ; little ; long ; love ; man ; many ; march ; messenger ; money ; moon ; moreover ; most ; much ; myriad ; name ; native-land ; necessary ; near ; necessity ; night ; Nile ; nobody ; not even ; nothing ; older ; olympiad ; one ; orator.

Phalanx ; pleasing ; poet ; power ; proceed ; proceed in company with ; race ; remain ; sacrifice ; same ; self ; sea ; serviceable ; shield ; ship ; short ; slave ; soldier ; spare ; spirit ; steward ; stronger ; sweet ; take ; ten thousand ; than ; that one ; thing ; this ; three ; through ; toil ; tomb ; tragedy ; tree ; trouble ; two ; useful ; wage war ; wagon ; well-born ; when ; who ; wisdom ; wise ; wish ; with clenched fist ; with ; without ; work ; worse ; wrong ; younger ; young man.

#### VOCABULARIES OF PART THIRD.

About ; acropolis ; according to ; add ; after ; afterwards ; ally ; am present ; archon ; arrange ; badly ; be perplexed ; before ; but, and ; break down ; bright ; call together ; come ; come, go ; command ; continue ; council ; crown ; do ; each ; emporium ; first ; flee for refuge ; fortune ; freedom.

Give ; give orders ; grave ; guest-friend ; hear ; horseman ; hour ; I ; in front of ; island ; judge ; know ; least ; march ; my ; near ; of myself ; of thyself ; of herself ; of himself ; of itself ; of one another ; of what sort ; on the part of ; other ; perish ; plan ; plot ; populace ; portion ; praise ; put ; put about ; put away ; put on.

Revolt ; ride ; rule ; said ; secondly ; seize ; send ; set ; show ; summon ; ten ; theatre ; thing ; think ; thirdly ; thou ; throw ; thus ; thy ; time ; twice ; valor ; virtue ; wish ; worthy ; year ; your.

**Questions and Topics for Review.**

1. How is the gender of a noun determined?
2. What forms of the verb are not recessive in accent?
3. What special points must be noted in each declension?
4. Describe the three uses of the participle.
5. What construction follows an adjective of the comparative degree?
6. Explain deponents, second aorists, and liquid verbs.
7. Make a complete table of tense signs, voice signs, and verb endings.
8. When does *ἔστιν* have the accent *ἔστιν*?
9. Which tenses are principal, and which historical?
10. Mention the peculiarities of *-μι* verbs.
11. Mention peculiarities of *ἵστημι* and *δίδωμι*.
12. Give an account of the position of pronouns.
13. Describe the classes of verbs, and irregular stem changes.



Young men riding in the Panathenaic procession. From the frieze of the Parthenon.



**PART FOURTH**  
**SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE**  
**MODES**

## LESSON XLI. Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative. — Conditions.

Observing the paradigms in this lesson and the following, we note:

1. The Subjunctive and Optative are never augmented.<sup>1</sup>
2. They have the same tense signs and personal endings as the indicative.
3. The *Mode signs* appear in connection with the *variable vowels*:

*a.* THE SUBJUNCTIVE has *long variable vowels*,  $\omega$  |  $\eta$ , and uses the *principal endings*, -μι, -ς, -σι, -τον, -των, κ. τ. λ.

*b.* THE OPTATIVE has the mode sign -ι- following the variable vowel, and uses the *historical endings*.

The mode sign of the Optative is -ιε- in the active third plural, and -ιη- in the singular of -μι verbs, aorists passive, and contracts (sometimes in dual and plural).

The variable vowel of the optative is -α- in first aorist, elsewhere -ο-.

The optative uses one *principal ending*, -μι in the first singular.

*The Adverb* ἄν. The conjunction εἰ, when used with the subjunctive, is followed by the adverb ἄν, which unites with it, forming εἰάν or ἤν, but does not affect its meaning.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. εἰάν λύω, If I loose (continuously or repeatedly).

εἰάν λύης, If you, etc.

εἰάν λύῃ, If he, etc.

D. εἰάν λύητον, If you two, etc.

εἰάν λύητον,

P. εἰάν λύωμεν,

εἰάν λύητε,

εἰάν λύωσι,

### OPTATIVE.

Present.

εἰ λύοιμι, If I should loose (continuously or repeatedly).

εἰ λύοις, If thou, etc.

εἰ λύοι,<sup>2</sup> If he, etc.

εἰ λύοιτον, If you two, etc.

εἰ λύοιτην,

εἰ λύοιμεν,

εἰ λύοιτε,

εἰ λύοιεν.

<sup>1</sup> This is because the tense of a verb not indicative does not denote time.

<sup>2</sup> Final αι and οι do not have the effect of short vowels in the optative.

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate in the same way the present subjunctive and optative of λαμβάνω, τιμάω, and ἀποθνήσκω.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, referring to the future, are of two kinds :

1. εἰ μὴ<sup>1</sup> θύω τοῖς θεοῖς, οὐ νικήσω, *if I do not sacrifice to the gods (habitually), I shall not conquer.*

VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. The supposition is stated vividly, or with expectation of its fulfilment. We have,

In the condition, εἰ with the subjunctive ;

In the conclusion, the future indicative.

2. εἰ μὴ θύοιμι τοῖς θεοῖς, οὐκ ἂν νικῶμι, *if I should not sacrifice to the gods (habitually), I should not conquer.*

LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. We have,

In the condition, εἰ with the optative ;<sup>2</sup>

In the conclusion, the optative with ἄν.

The ἄν is always attached to a word introducing a subjunctive in the condition, and it always accompanies an optative in the conclusion.

EXERCISE 2. Repeat these sentences in English and Greek, using the different persons : “ If you do not sacrifice,” “ if he does not sacrifice,” etc.

<sup>1</sup> To express negation μὴ (and its compounds) is used instead of οὐ :

a. With the subjunctive, the imperative, the infinitive ; and

b. With other modes in expressions denoting a wish, purpose, or condition.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the *future* optative is not used here. It is found only in indirect discourse.

**LESSON XLII. Verbs: The Subjunctive and Optative.***(Continued.)*

The distinction between an action viewed as continued, and an action not so viewed, is not made in English ordinarily. Consequently the use of the present and the aorist subjunctive, optative, and infinitive, may occasion some perplexity.

Thus the words "*If you sacrifice*" may mean

**ἐὰν θύῃς,** *If you sacrifice (habitually) ; or,*

**ἐὰν θύσῃς,** *If you sacrifice (on a single occasion).*

In a speech or narrative the context usually shows which is meant.

In the following exercises, present subjunctives and optatives should be translated by some expression which will show that they denote actions viewed as continued. Study the meaning of each English sentence.

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

Present. (λύω)<sup>1</sup> I Aorist. (ἔλυσα)

S. λύ-ω	λύσω
λύ-ῃ-ς	λύσῃς
λύ-ῃ	λύσῃ
κ. τ. λ.	

**OPTATIVE.**

Present. (λύω) I Aorist. (ἔλυσα)

λύ-οι-μι	λύσαιμι
λύ-οι-ς	λύσαις, λύσειας
λύ-οι	λύσαι, λύσειε
κ. τ. λ.	P. 3. λύσαιεν, λύσειαν

I Perfect. (λέλυκα) I Perfect. (λέλυκα) Future. (λύσω)

S. λελύκω	λελύκοιμι	λύσοιμι
λελύκῃς	λελύκοις	λύσοις
λελύκῃ	λελύκοι	λύσοι
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

I Aorist Passive. (ἐλύθην)

S. λυθῶ <sup>2</sup>
λυθῇς
λυθῇ
κ. τ. λ.

I Aorist Passive. (ἐλύθην)

λυθείην
λυθείης
λυθείη

D. λυθείητον or λυθείτον  
λυθείτην λυθείτην

P. λυθείμεν λυθείμεν  
λυθείτε λυθείτε  
λυθείσαν λυθείεν

<sup>1</sup> The principal parts are here repeated because they are a guide to the inflection of these modes as well as to the inflection of the indicative.

<sup>2</sup> Explain the contraction and accent of the aorist passive subjunctive.

## Reading and Translations.

- I. 1. Ἐὰν τοῖς θεοῖς πιστεύωμεν, νικήσομεν αἰί.  
 2. ἐὰν τοῖς θεοῖς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ μὴ πιστεύσῃς, οὐ νικήσεις. 3. ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιῇ, τιμηθήσεται.  
 4. ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, τιμηθήσεται. 5. ἀκούσειεν ἄν<sup>1</sup> ἡ μήτηρ, εἰ τὸ παιδίον καλέσειεν. 6. ἀκούοι ἄν τὸ παιδίον, εἰ ἡ μήτηρ καλοῖ. 7. ἐὰν λυθῇ ὁ στρατιώτης, δῶρα πέμψει τοῖς θεοῖς. 8. εἰ λυθείη ὁ στρατιώτης, δῶρα τοῖς θεοῖς πέμψειεν ἄν. 9. εἰ μὴ θύοιεν τοῖς θεοῖς οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐκ ἄν<sup>1</sup> νικῶεν.  
 10. ἐὰν θύωσι τοῖς θεοῖς οἱ στρατιῶται, νικήσουσιν.

- II. 1. If we sacrifice to the gods (habitually), we shall always be victorious. 2. If we sacrifice to the gods, we shall be victorious. 3. If we should sacrifice to the gods, we should be victorious. 4. If we should always sacrifice to the gods, we should be victorious. 5. If the soldiers should be loosed, they would send gifts to the gods. 6. If the soldiers are loosed, they will send gifts to the gods. 7. If the soldiers trust the general (habitually), they will be victorious. 8. If the soldiers should trust the general (habitually), they would be victorious. 9. If we do not honor the gods, they will not hear us. 10. If we should not honor the gods, they would not hear us.

<sup>1</sup> ἄν in conclusion follows the verb, unless drawn to a negative, an interrogative, or some emphatic word.

## LESSON XLIII. Verbs: Uses of the Modes.

**WORD STUDIES.** From this point the student will find the new words of each lesson in the general vocabularies, — English-Greek and Greek-English, — at the end of the book. In the study

Of nouns, learn the stem, quantities of doubtful vowels, accent, and gender.

Of verbs, learn the stem, quantities of doubtful vowels, principal parts, and case governed.

Of all words, learn related Greek and English words, and any special constructions or irregularities.

Study *μηδείs, ἐνθυμέομαι, θυμός, ἵνα, ὑπέρ*; *think — am wise, am guarding, day.*

### Three uses of the Subjunctive.

1. *Exhortations (Hortatory Subjunctive)*, in the first person; as,

*λύωμεν, let us be loosing.*

*λύσωμεν, let us loose.*

2. *Purpose*; as,

*ἵνα λύωμεν, that we may be loosing.*

*ἵνα λύσωμεν, that we may loose.*

3. *Vivid Future Conditions*; as in preceding lessons.

### Three uses of the Optative.

1. *Wish (Latin opto, I wish)*; as,

*λύοι, may he be loosing.*

*λύσει, may he loose.*

2. *Indirect discourse*, after a past tense; as,

*ἔλεξαν ὅτι λύοι, they said that he was loosing.<sup>1</sup>*

*ἔλεξαν ὅτι λύσει, they said that he loosed.*

<sup>1</sup> Note that in indirect discourse, if the leading verb is past, the English regularly changes a *present* to a *past* tense (as *was*, in the sentence above). The Greek, while it always retains the same tense, may,

a. Retain the mode of the direct discourse, or

3. *Less Vivid Future Conditions*; as in preceding lessons.

*In past purposes* we may have the optative instead of the subjunctive, since the statement, being the (reported) thought of some person, is implied indirect discourse :

ἔθουν ἵνα μὴ νικηθῇσαν, *they were sacrificing that they might not be conquered.*

EXERCISE 1. Repeat each of the sentences above, using all persons and numbers, in both English and Greek : that I may be loosing, ἵνα λύω ; that thou mayest be loosing, ἵνα λύῃς, etc.

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. *Brief Mourning.*

Τοῦ μὲν θανόντος οὐκ ἂν ἐνθυμούμεθα,  
εἴ τι φρονοῖμεν, πλείον ἡμέρας μῆς.

II. 1. Μὴ φύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθάνωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. πολλοὶ κακοὶ εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα καλοὶ εἶναι φαίνωνται. 3. ἐὰν μὴ φυλάσσης τὰ μικρά, τὰ μείζονα οὐ φυλάξεις. 4. ὁ ἄγγελος ἔφη τὸν ἄνδρα πεισθῆναι.

III. 1. Let us be thinking of the dead. 2. The messenger said that the soldiers destroyed the bridge. 3. May this not happen (γίγνομαι). 4. He used to sacrifice in order that he might be victorious. 5. We are sacrificing that we may be victorious. 6. The poet said that the gods love those who sacrifice. 7. We guarded the city that the citizens might not be killed by the enemy.

b. Change the mode to the optative ; or

c. Use the infinitive.

With *φημί* the infinitive is required, while with *εἶπον* it is never used.

## LESSON XLIV. Verbs : Subjunctive and Optative, Middle and Passive.

These new combinations of elements already learned present little difficulty, but must be made familiar by repetition. Periphrastic forms occur in the perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.			OPTATIVE.		
Present.	I Aorist.		Present.	I Aorist.	Fut. Passive.
(λύω)	(ἔλυσα)		(λύω)	(ἔλυσα)	(ἐλύθην)
S. λύ-ω-μαι	λύσ-ωμαι		λυ-οί-μην	λυσάιμην	λυθησοίμην
λύ-ῃ	λύσῃ		λύ-οι-ο	λύσαιο	λυθήσοιο
λύ-ῃ-ται	λύσῃται		λύ-οι-το	λύσαιτο	λυθήσοιτο
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.		κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.
Perfect. (λέλυμαι)			Fut. (λύσω)		
S. λελυμένος, η, ον ᾧ <sup>1</sup>		λελυμένος, η, ον εἶην		λυσοίμην	
“ ᾧς		“ εἶης		λύσοιο	
“ ᾧ		“ εἶη		λύσοιτο	
				κ. τ. λ.	
D. λελυμένος, ᾧ, ω ἦτον		λελυμένος, ᾧ, ω εἶτον οἱ εἶητον			
“ ἦτον		“ εἶτην εἶητην			
P. λελυμένοι, αι, α ὤμεν		λελυμένοι, αι, α εἶμεν εἶημεν			
“ ἦτε		“ εἶτε εἶητε			
“ ὦσι		“ εἶεν εἶησαν			

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate the same parts of *κελεύω* and *φιλέω*.

WORD STUDIES. *ἐθέλω*, *πλουτέω*, *ἀποθνήσκω*, *ἔχω*; *live, pray, honorably, wall*.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. A Prudent Wish.

Οὐκ ἐθέλω πλουτεῖν, οὐκ εὔχομαι· ἀλλά μοι εἴη  
ζῆν ἐκ τῶν ὀλίγων μηδὲν ἔχοντα κακόν.

<sup>1</sup> The appropriate forms of the verb “to be” are here added to the perfect participle.



II. 1. Πειρώμεθα ποιεῖν τὸ ἔργον. πειρασώμεθα ποιῆσαι τὸ ἔργον. 2. στρατεύουσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἵνα οἱ βάρβαροι νικηθῶσιν. 3. ἐὰν οἱ ἵπποι λυθῶσιν, οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς λήψονται. 4. εἰς τὴν πόλιν πεμφθείησαν οἱ παῖδες. 5. πέμπουσι τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἵνα μάχωνται. 6. ἔπεμψαν τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἵνα μάχωντο. 7. ὁ στέφανος πεποίηται. ἔλεγον ὅτι ὁ στέφανος πεποιημένος εἶη. 8. οἱ φύλακες τὸ τεῖχος εἶχον. ἵππους ἔσχον.

III. 1. That he may loose ; that he may be loosed ; that he may be loosing ; that he may be loosed (repeatedly) ; to be loosed ; to loose one's self. 2. If they loose ; if they loose (continuously) ; if they are loosed ; if they loose themselves ; if they loose themselves (repeatedly) ; to be loosing one's self. 3. If you should be loosing yourselves ; if you should loose yourselves ; if you should be loosed ; if we should be loosed ; if we should loose ourselves. 4. I will loose myself ; he said he would loose himself ; I shall be loosed ; he said he should be loosed. 5. Let us not pray to be rich. 6. Let us live honorably and fight for our country. 7. If I had much money, I would give (some) to you. 8. We wish to live a long life, possessing friends and property. 9. May he pray to the gods (habitually). 10. Let us try to live nobly. 11. He will not go if he is not commanded. 12. They will fight nobly ; he said that they would fight nobly. 13. They die that the city may not be taken. 14. If the gods had judged thus, it would have been an evil to die.

# LESSON XLV. Verbs: Imperative Mode.

The negative with an imperative is always μή.

The present tense is used if the speaker has in mind the continuance or repetition of the action ; otherwise, the aorist.

In *Prohibitions*, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used ; as,

μή ποιεῖ τοῦτο, *do not do this (habitually)* ; μή ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, *do not do this.*

## IMPERATIVE.

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	
Present.	1 Aorist.	Present.	1 Aorist.
S. 2. λῦε (θι)	λύσον <sup>1</sup>	λύου (-ε-σο)	λύσαι <sup>1</sup>
3. λύε-τω	λυσά-τω	λύε-σθω	λυσάσ-θω
D. 2. λύε-τον	λύσα-τον	λύε-σθον	λύσας-θον
3. λύε-των	λυσά-των	λύε-σθων	λυσάσ-θων
P. 2. λύε-τε	λύσα-τε	λύε-σθε	λύσα-σθε
3. λύε-τωσαν or λύον-των	λυσά-τωσαν or λυσά-ντων	λύε-σθωσαν or λύε-σθων	λυσά-σθωσαν or λυσά-σθων
1 Aor. Passive.		Perfect.	
S. 2. λύθη-τι <sup>2</sup>		λέλυ-σο	
3. λυθή-τω		λέλυ-σθω	
D. 2. λύθη-τον		λέλυ-σθον	
3. λυθή-των		λέλυ-σθων	
P. 2. λύθη-τε		λέλυ-σθε	
3. λυθέ-ντων <sup>3</sup> or λυθή-τωσαν		λέλυ-σθων or λέλυ-σθωσαν	

<sup>1</sup> The second singular is irregular in the 1 aor. active and middle.

<sup>2</sup> θ of the ending becomes τ in the first aorist passive to prevent repeating the rough mute.

<sup>3</sup> Observe that the true sign of the passive -θε- here stands unmodified because followed by two consonants ; before a single consonant ε becomes η.

EXERCISE 1. Make a table of imperative endings, and conjugate the same parts of φιλέω and μένω.

WORD STUDIES. κρατέω, ἐπιθυμέω, συμβουλεύω; *it is fitting, neither . . . nor, then, way, esteem — consider, danger.*

### Reading and Translations.

I. 1. Γίγνωσκε σεαυτόν. ἄρχε σαυτοῦ. τοῖς σοφοῖς πίστευε. 2. μὴ πίστευε τῇ τύχῃ. μὴ πιστεύσῃς τῇ τύχῃ. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. ἂ μὴ προσήκει μήτε λέγε μήτ' ἄκουε. 5. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς ὀλίγα λέγε, ἀλλ' ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά. 6. μὴ φύγῃς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως. 7. μὴ νικῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ νίκα ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸν κακόν. 8. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, πρῶτον πίστευσον ὅτι κακὸς εἶ. 9. ὥς δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐμὲ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 10. μέγας ἦν ὁ κίνδυνος.

II. 1. When you rule yourselves (*participle*),<sup>1</sup> then you will rule others. 2. Honor the gods, for it is fitting. 3. Admire the beautiful earth which God has made. 4. Let man be judged by the gods. 5. Advise men to do good and to be good. 6. Let not men go in the pleasantest way, but in the best way. 7. Pray thou mayest live<sup>2</sup> nobly. 8. Desire the best gifts. 9. Know that time is fleeting. 10. Let the soldiers fight as it befits them. 11. Do not hear evil (things), but hear the good. 12. Do not flee dangers.

<sup>1</sup> It is expected that the student will be on the alert to use participles so far as possible to express the various "circumstances" of time, cause, means, manner, condition, or concession. See Lesson XVIII.

<sup>2</sup> Use the infinitive.

### LESSON XLVI. Verbs : Complete Synopsis.

We have now completed the copious inflections of the Greek verb, and can pause to systematize what we have learned.

Observe how the principal parts form the key to the complete synopsis. The forms which have the same tense stem are said to comprise a "tense-system."

#### SYNOPSIS OF *λείπω*, LEAVE (STEM *λιπ-*).

	Pres. and Impf.	Future.	Aorist.	Pf. and Plpf.
		Active.		
Indic.	<i>λείπω</i> <i>ἔλειπον</i>	<i>λείψω</i>	<i>ἔλιπον</i>	<i>ἔλελοιπα</i> <i>ἐλελοίπειν</i>
Subjv.	<i>λείπω</i>		<i>λίπω</i>	<i>λελοίπω</i>
Opt.	<i>λείποιμι</i>	<i>λείψοιμι</i>	<i>λίποιμι</i>	<i>λελοίποιμι</i>
Imv.	<i>λείπε</i>		<i>λίπε</i>	
Inf.	<i>λείπειν</i>	<i>λείψειν</i>	<i>λιπεῖν</i>	<i>λελοιπέναι</i>
Partic.	<i>λείπων</i>	<i>λείψων</i>	<i>λιπών</i>	<i>λελοιπώς</i>
		Middle.		
Indic.	<i>λείπομαι</i> <i>ἐλειπόμην</i>	<i>λείψομαι</i>	<i>ἐλιπόμην</i>	<i>ἔλελειμμαι</i> <i>ἐλελείμην</i>
Subjv.	<i>λείπωμαι</i>		<i>λίπωμαι</i>	<i>λελειμμένος ὃ</i>
Opt.	<i>λειποίμην</i>	<i>λειψοίμην</i>	<i>λιποίμην</i>	<i>λελειμμένος εἶην</i>
Imv.	<i>λείπου</i>		<i>λιποῦ</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>λέλειψο</i>
Inf.	<i>λείπεσθαι</i>	<i>λείψεσθαι</i>	<i>λιπέσθαι</i>	<i>λελεῖφθαι</i> <sup>2</sup>
Partic.	<i>λειπόμενος</i>	<i>λειψόμενος</i>	<i>λιπόμενος</i>	<i>λελειμμένος</i>
		Passive.		
Indic.	like the middle.	<i>λειφθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐλειφθην</i>	like the middle.
Subjv.	"		<i>λειφθῶ</i>	"
Opt.	"	<i>λειφθησοίμην</i>	<i>λειφθείην</i>	"
Imv.	"		<i>λείφθητι</i>	"
Inf.	"	<i>λειφθήσασθαι</i>	<i>λειφθῆναι</i>	"
Partic.	"	<i>λειφθησόμενος</i>	<i>λειφθείς</i>	"

<sup>1</sup> The 2 aor. impv. 2d sing. accents the variable vowel in the middle, as do the active forms *εὐρέ*, *ἐλθέ*, *ἰδέ*, *εἰπέ*, and *λαβέ*.

<sup>2</sup> σ brought by inflection between two consonants is dropped.

## Future Perfect Passive.

Indic.	λελείψομαι	Opt.	λελειψοίμην
Inf.	λελείψεσθαι	Partic.	λελειψόμενος

EXERCISE 1. Write out a complete synopsis of *στέλλω*, *πράττω*, *τιμάω*, and *φεύγω*.

EXERCISE 2. Give orally the complete synopsis of *φιλέω*, *θνήσκω*, *λαμβάνω*, and *βουλεύω*.

*To the teacher and the student.* There is no more sure and rapid way of attaining a mastery of the verb than by giving the complete synopsis. Such exercises should be continued daily.

WORD STUDIES. *ιερός*, *χρή*; *poem*, *besiege*, *sacred*, *it is well*.

•  
Reading and Translation.

I. 1. Εἰ τὴν πόλιν λάβοι, ἄγγελον πέμψειεν ἂν. 2. ἐὰν στρατεύμα στείλω, οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ φεύξονται. 3. ἕκαστος ἐμάχετο καλῶς, ἵνα ἡ πατρίς ἐλευθέρα εἴη. 4. ἕκαστος ἐμάχετο καλῶς, ἵνα ἡ πατρίς ἐλευθέρα ᾗ. 5. χρή τιμᾶν<sup>1</sup> τὸν βασιλέα. 6. ἔλεγον ὅτι χρειῇ τιμᾶν τὸν βασιλέα. 7. ὁ σοφὸς ἔφη τὰ ἱερὰ χρῆναι τιμᾶν. 8. μὴ φύγοιεν οἱ στρατιῶται · καλῶς ἀποθάνοιεν.

II. 1. It befits us first to control ourselves. 2. If each proves (becomes) brave, all will be well. 3. We ought to do this, that we may obtain the victory (*no thought of continuance*). 4. They desire to besiege the city. 5. I was saying that I admired the men's valor. 6. We loosed ourselves.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives in *-αειν* neglect the *ι* in the contracted form.

### LESSON XLVII. Verbs: εἶμι (*concluded*). — εἶμι.

The present and the imperfect indicative of εἶμι, together with the present infinitive and participle, have been given in Lesson XI.

The present subjunctive and optative are to be found in the paradigms of the perfect of λύω, Lesson XLIV.

Be (stem ἐσ-, Latin *es-se*) has only the present and future systems.

	Pres. Impv.	Fut. Indic.	Fut. Opt.	Fut. Inf.
S.		ἴσσομαι	ἴσσοίμην	ἴσσεσθαι
2. ἴσθι		ἴσει	ἴσοιο	
3. ἴστω		ἴσται	ἴσοιτο	
				Fut. Partic.
D. 2. ἴστον		ἴσσεσθον	ἴσοισθον	ἴσόμενος, -η,
3. ἴστων		ἴσσεσθον	ἴσολίσθην	-ον
P.		ἴσσομεθα	ἴσσοίμεθα	
2. ἴσσετε		ἴσσεσθε	ἴσοισθε	
3. ἴστων or ἴστωσαν		ἴσονται	ἴσονται	

Go (stem ι-, Latin *i-re*) has only the present system.<sup>1</sup>

	Indic.	Subjv.	Opt.	Impv.	Inf.
S. 1. εἶμι	ἴω	ἴω	ἴω	ἴω	ἴναι
2. εἶ	ἴης	ἴης	ἴης	ἴθι	Partic.
3. εἴσι	ἴη	ἴη	ἴη	ἴτω	ἴών
D. 2. ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴητον	ἴητον	ἴτον	ἴοντα
3. ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴητον	ἴητην	ἴτων	ἴών
P. 1. ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴωμεν		
2. ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴητε	ἴητε	ἴτε	
3. ἴωσι	ἴωσι	ἴωσι	ἴωσαν or ἴόντων		

#### Imperfect Indicative.

S. 1. ἴειν or ἴα		P. 1. ἴειμεν or ἴμεν
2. ἴεις or ἴεισθα	D. 2. ἴειτον or ἴτον	2. ἴειτε or ἴτε
3. ἴει or ἴειν	3. ἴειτην or ἴτην	3. ἴεισαν or ἴσαν

<sup>1</sup> The present εἶμι εἶ, etc., generally has a future sense, taking the place of a future of ἔρχομαι which is little used in Attic prose.

WORD STUDIES. ἄπειμι, πρόειμι, καιρός, σατράπης, τέ; *was, am, go, now, safe.*

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Conspiracy of Kuros.*

Ὁ Κῦρος ἦν τῆς Φρυγίας σατράπης, καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας φίλους ἐποιεῖτο· ἐβουλευέτο γὰρ ὅπως στρατεύσει πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς λαβεῖν στρατιώτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι εἰς Σάρδεις. ἀλλ' ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς οὐκ ἔσοιτο πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν τοῦ Κύρου πορείαν ἡγγειλεν.

II. 1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι τὸν Κῦρον λιπόντα, μεθ' ὑμῶν ἵεναι. 2. ἐὰν οἱ ἄλλοι μὴ βούλωνται πείθεσθαι, ἄπιμεν πάντες. 3. ἰόντων, κακοί τε καὶ δοῦλοι ὄντες. 4. καὶ ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἐκάλουν τὸν παῖδα. 5. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν προϊόντων ἐφαίνετο δένδρα. 6. ἐρχόμεθα, ἵμεν, ἡλθομεν, ἐλθεῖν. 7. ἀσφαλέστατα<sup>1</sup> ἄπιμεν.

III. 1. The men refused to go. 2. We went; we were going; we will go. 3. It is time to go; it is time to be going. 4. Now I have left (both) father and fatherland. 5. The way was neither long nor hard. 6. If the omens are fair he will go forward most securely. 7. He loosed himself.

<sup>1</sup> The neuter plural is used adverbially.

### LESSON XLVIII. Verbs: ὁράω, δύναμαι, ἀπόλλυμι, αἰρέω.

It is the case in all languages that some of the most common words are the most irregular. This is true of the English verbs *am*, *go*, *can*, etc.

It will not be so difficult a matter as might be expected to learn the following verbs thoroughly. Pronounce the parts aloud, with the English meaning of each; and notice the stem of each word, its class, and variations from *λύω*.

See (stems ὁρα-, ιδ-, ὀπ-).

Ὅραω	ἴδων	ὀψομαι	εἶδον	{ ἑώρακα	ἑώραμαι	{ ἄφθην
				{ ἑώρακα	ἄμμαι	

Can, am able (stem δυνα-).

δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	δεδύνημαι	ἐδυνήθην
---------	-----------	-----------	----------

Destroy utterly; *middle*, perish (stem ὀλ-, ὀλε-).

ἀπόλλυμι	ἀπώλλυν	ἀπολω	{ ἀπώλεσα	ἀπολώλεκα
			{ ἀπωλόμην	ἀπόλωλα

Take; *middle*, choose (stem αἰρε-, ἐλ-).

Αἰρέω	ἤρουν	αἰρήσω	εἶλον	ἤρηκα	ἤρημαι	ἤρέθην
-------	-------	--------	-------	-------	--------	--------

Take away (ἀπό + stem αἰρε-, ἐλ-).

ἀφαιρέω	ἀφαιρήσω	κ. τ. λ.
---------	----------	----------

WORD STUDIES. χωρίον, μηδέποτε, ἴσος, ἴσως, ἀντί, ὅστις.

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. 1. *Death the Great Leveller.*

Δούλος οὗτος ἀνὴρ ἦν ζῶν ποτε· νῦν δὲ τεθνηκώς  
ἴσον Δαρείῳ τῷ μεγάλῳ δύναται.

##### 2. *Resignation.*

Μηδέποτε ἐπὶ μηδενὸς εἶπης ὅτι<sup>1</sup> ἀπώλεσα αὐτό, ἀλλ' ὅτι  
ἀπέδωκα. τὸ παιδίον ἀπέθανεν· ἀπεδόθη. τὸ χωρίον ἀφηρέθη·  
ἀπεδόθη οὖν καὶ τοῦτο.

<sup>1</sup> ὅτι is often used, as here, to introduce direct discourse. In our idiom the conjunction is left out, its place being supplied by quotation marks (" "). ὅτι is not translated in such cases.



II. 1. Φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὁρῶ ὡς πολεμίους ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἡμεῖς ὁρῶντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα. 2. ὡς δὲ εἶδον τοὺς πολεμίους ἀπῆρσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὃ τι ἐδύνω.<sup>1</sup> 4. φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις. 5. ὁρᾶ, ἐώρων, ὁρᾶν, ὃ ὁρῶν, ὄψονται, εἶδες. 6. δύνανται, δυνήσονται, ἐδυνήθησαν. 7. ἀπόλλυσι, ἀπολοῦμεν, ἀπώλεσε, ἀπώλοντο. 8. ἀπόλωλας, ἀπολλύναι, αἰροῦσι, αἰρήσετε. 9. εἶλον, εἶλες, εἶλετε, ἤρηκε, ὃ ἤρηκώς. 10. ὃ ὁρώμενος, ὃ δυνάμενος, ἢ ἀφαιρούσα, ἀφαιρεῖν, ἐλεῖν.

III. 1. To see ; to be seeing ; to be seen ; to have seen. 2. They saw ; he has seen ; you were seeing. 3. I am able ; they were able ; he will be able. 4. He who is able ; she who saw ; they who have seen. 5. They have taken away ; you will take away. 6. He was taken away ; she who is taken away. 7. They have destroyed ; to destroy ; he who destroys. 8. They were destroyed ; to have destroyed. 9. He who is taken away ; they who have destroyed. 10. Perhaps the city will never be besieged.

<sup>1</sup> Full uncontracted form, ἐ-δύνα-σο. The second singular middle is the most troublesome of all the regular forms.

### LESSON XLIX. Conditional Sentences: General Suppositions.

A general supposition refers to *any one of a series* of acts, and is easily distinguished from a particular supposition.

1. *ἐάν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, ἐπαινῶ, if he (ever) does this, I (always) approve.*

GENERAL PRESENT SUPPOSITIONS. We have

In the condition, *ἐάν* with the subjunctive ;

In the conclusion, the present indicative.

2. *εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσειεν, ἐπῆνουν, if he (ever) did this, I (always) approved.*

GENERAL PAST SUPPOSITIONS. We have

In the condition, *εἰ* with the optative ;

In the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

RELATIVE SENTENCES, *when the antecedent is indefinite*, are equivalent to conditional sentences, and have the same construction. The adverb *ἄν* is attached to a relative word when the subjunctive follows ; as,

*ἐπειδὴν τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἐπαινῶ, whenever you do this, I approve.*

WORD STUDIES. *αὔτιος, αἰτέω, ἀγορά, βλέπτω ; victory, at the same time, silver, assemble, perceive, rich.*

#### Reading and Translations.

1. *Speech of Thrasuboulos before the battle at Peiræus.*

Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἕκαστος αὔτιος γένηται νίκης· αὕτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἐὰν θεὸς

θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἶκους καὶ ἐλευθερίαν καὶ παῖδας οἷς εἰσίν.

᾽Ω εὐδαίμονες οἱ ἂν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἴδωσι τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν, εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ὅστις ἂν ἀποθάνῃ, σῆμα γὰρ οὐδενὶ πλουσίῳ οὕτω καλὸν ἔσται.

II. 1. Whoever perceives this admires. 2. Whoever perceived this admired. 3. Whenever you ask anything, we give (it). 4. Whenever we go to the agora, it is necessary to take silver. 5. Whenever the soldiers are all assembled, they will behold victory. 6. Whatever we asked, we also took. 7. Although you see evil (things) (*participle*), do not do (them). 8. They said that the two men came at the same time. 9. Let us try to be the cause of victory. 10. The soldiers would not be able to injure us (*opt. w. ἂν*).

<sup>1</sup> *And children, to those who have (them).*



## LESSON L. The other Modes of -μι Verbs.

Further peculiarities of -μι verbs :

1. The subjunctive adds the mode-sign  $\omega|_{\eta}$ , and contracts it with final  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $\iota$ , of the stem.

-αιη, -αη, -οη, give η, η, φ, contrary to the rules for contraction.

In δύναιμαι, am able, and ἐπίσταμαι, understand,  $\omega|_{\eta}$  takes the place of the stem vowel ; as, δύνωμαι, κ τ. λ

2. The optative mode-sign is -ιη- before active endings in the singular, and sometimes in the dual and the plural.

The accent cannot go back of the mode-sign, except in δύναιμαι and ἐπίσταμαι.

3. The imperative in the present drops -θι- and lengthens its final stem-vowel.

In the second aorist, ἵημι, τίθημι, and δίδωμι take -s in place of -θι;—ἔς, θές, δός.

### SYNOPSIS OF ἵστημι, SET; pf. and 2 aor. STAND (STEM στα-).

Pres. and Impf.	Future.	1 Aorist. Active.	2 Aorist.	Pf. and Plpf.
Indic. ἵστημι	στήσω	ἔστησα	ἔστην	ἔστηκα
ἵστην		στήσω	στώ	ἔστήκη
Subjn. ἵστω		στήσαιμι	σταίην	(ἔστήκω), ἔστώ
Opt. ἵσταίην	στήσοιμι	στήσας	στήθι	(ἔστήκοιμι), ἔσταίην
Impv. ἵστη		στήσαι	στήθι	ἔσταθι
Inf. ἱσtάναι	στήσειν	στήσαι	στήναι	(ἔστηκέναι), ἔσtάναι
Partic. ἱσtάς	στήσων	στήσας	στάς	ἔστηκώς, ἔσtώς
Middle.				
Indic. ἵσταμαι	στήσομαι	ἔστησάμην		
ἵσtάμην		στήσωμαι		
Subjn. ἱσtώμαι		στήσασθαι		
Opt. ἱσtαίμην	στησοίμην	στήσασθαι		
Impv. ἱσtασο		στήσασθαι		
Inf. ἱσtασθαι	στήσεσθαι	στήσασθαι		
Partic. ἱσtάμενος	στησομενος	στήσάμενος		

Passive.		
	Future.	Aorist.
Indic.	σταθήσομαι	ἐστάθην
Subjn.		σταθῶ
Opt.	σταθῶσσιμην	σταθείην
Impv.		στάθητι
Inf.	σταθήσεσθαι	σταθῆναι
Partic.	σταθισόμενος	σταθείς
Future Perfect Active.		
Indic.	ἐστήξω	Opt. ἐστήξοιμι
Inf.	ἐστήξειν	Partic. ἐστήξων

EXERCISE 1. Write out a complete synopsis of τίθημι, δίδωμι, δύναμαι, and ἐπίσταμαι.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate these verbs in the present and second aorist subjunctive, optative, and imperative.

WORD STUDIES. δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, παρελαύνω, κτάομαι; *compose, powerful — strong, where.*

#### Reading and Translations.

I. 1. *Why Theokritos did not Compose.*

Θεόκριτος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί οὐ συγγράφει, Ὅτι, εἶπεν, ὥς μὲν βούλομαι, οὐ δύναμαι· ὥς δὲ δύναμαι, οὐ βούλομαι.

2. *Kuros reviews his army.*

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα.

II. 1. Kuros plots how he will never again be in the power of his brother, but, if he is able, will be king himself. 2. If you never give gifts to the king, you will not be honored. 3. They went to Babulōn, that they might stand before the king. 4. Put the children in the boats, that they may not perish.

## LESSON LI. Verbs: βαίνω, τυγχάνω, οίομαι.

**WORD STUDIES.** Βαίνω, ὄλως, ἕτερος, οἶομαι, ἀπέχω, τυγχάνω, ἀποτυγχάνω, γέ; *field, wine, bad, once, send for, up, go up.*

Τυγχάνω, *happen*, is accompanied by a "supplementary participle" (see Lesson XXXV.), which contains the main idea of the sentence. In translating, the participle often becomes the verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier; as, ἔτυχε θυόμενος, *he happened to be sacrificing*, or *by chance he was sacrificing*.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. 1. *Who owns the Field?*

Ἄγρὸς Ἀχαιμενίδου γενόμεν<sup>1</sup> ποτέ, νῦν δὲ Μενίππου.  
καὶ πάλιν ἐξ ἑτέρου βήσομαι εἰς ἕτερον.  
Καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἔχειν μέ ποτ' ᾤετο, καὶ πάλιν οὗτος  
οἶεται· εἰμὶ δ' ὄλως οὐδενός, ἀλλὰ Τύχης.

#### 2. *To Love or not to Love.*

Χαλεπὸν τὸ μὴ φιλῆσαι·  
χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ φιλῆσαι·  
χαλεπώτερον δὲ πάντων  
ἀποτυγχάνειν φιλοῦντα.

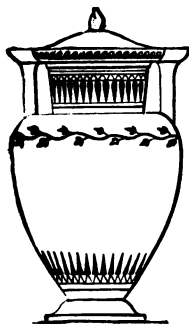
II. 1. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε·  
Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν  
σατράπην ἐποίησεν. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν  
Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων  
ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 2. θᾶσσον ἢ ὥς τις  
ἂν ᾤετο ἐνικήθησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. κατέλυσε

<sup>1</sup> The augment is sometimes omitted in poetry.

τὴν γέφυραν ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ. 4. οἶει γάρ σοι  
μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν; Εἵπερ γε ἐμὸς  
ἀδελφός ἐστιν, οὐ ραδίως ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.

III. 1. Let us go now to the city; I think that he went to the city. 2. Then, after a time, we will go. 3. Menippus had a large field once, but another has it now. 4. The bad man thought that he had this field. 5. The slave was good once, but now he is bad. 6. The satrap happened to be going to the country. 7. By chance, the enemy were sacrificing. 8. The wise man failed but tried again. 9. Ten thousand Greeks went up with Kuros against his brother. 10. We possess many fields. 11. Who loves not (the) honor?

IV. 1. We went, we went (on our own responsibility). 2. He was praising himself, he was praised, to praise. 3. They took, they choose, they will choose. 4. You were being placed, you were placed. 5. I did this (for my own interest), I did this. 6. We gave (from our own resources), we gave, it was given. 7. You loosed for yourself, you were placing for yourself, you placed for yourself.



## LESSON LII. Prepositions.

It will be well at this point to review and systematize our knowledge of the prepositions.

Their chief uses are as follows :

With the accusative : *ἀνά*, *up* ; *εἰς*, *to, into*.

With the genitive : *ἀντί*, *instead of* ; in compounds, *against* (ANTI-slavery) ; *ἀπό*, *from* ; *ἐξ*, *out of* ; *πρό*, *before*.

With the dative : *ἐν*, *in* ; *σύν*, *with*.

*ἄμφι* and *περί* : with gen., *concerning* ; with acc., *around, about*.

*διά* : w. gen., *through* ; w. acc., *on account of*.

*κατά* : w. gen., *against* ; w. acc., *along, over, according to*

*μετά* : w. gen., *with* ; w. acc., *after*.

*ὑπέρ* : w. gen., *above, in behalf of* ; w. acc., *over, beyond*.

*ἐπί* : w. gen. and dat., *on* ; w. acc., *to, toward, against*.

*παρά* : w. gen., *from* ; w. dat., *with, near* ; w. acc., *to, contrary to*.

*πρός* : w. gen., *on the side of* ; w. dat., *at, besides* ; w. acc., *to, toward*.

*ὑπό* : w. gen., *by, under* ; w. dat. and acc., *under*.

EXERCISE 1. Frame short sentences, using each preposition.

*Prepositional Phrases* and special usages, like our *on time, in earnest*, etc. must be learned by observation. Examples are :

*ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος*, *riding at full speed*.

*ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ*, *in the power of his brother*.

*διὰ φιλας ἵνα*, *to proceed in a friendly manner*.

*κατὰ τάξεις*, *rank by rank*.

*ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου*, *in every way*.

*πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου*, *in keeping with his character*.

*περὶ πλείστου ποιέσθαι*, *to consider of the highest importance*.

*ἐπὶ τούτῳ*, *for this purpose, or on this account or condition*.



*Prepositions in Composition* are a conspicuous feature in Greek. We may learn how to feel their force from the following examples :

ἀγγέλλω, <i>announce.</i>	ἀπαγγέλλω, <i>bring back a report.</i>
βαίνω, <i>go.</i>	ἀναβαίνω, <i>go up (from the coast).</i>
	καταβαίνω, <i>go down (to the coast).</i>
γίγνομαι, <i>become.</i>	παραγίγνομαι, <i>come to, arrive.</i>
	συγγίγνομαι, <i>associate with.</i>
δίδωμι, <i>give.</i>	ἀποδίδωμι, <i>give back, pay, repay.</i>
	παραδίδωμι, <i>give over, deliver up.</i>
	προδίδωμι, <i>give beforehand, betray.</i>
εἶμι, <i>go.</i>	πρόεimi, <i>go forward, go before.</i>
	πρόσειμι, <i>go toward, approach.</i>
έρχομαι, <i>come.</i>	συνέρχομαι, <i>come together.</i>
	ἀπέρχομαι, <i>go away.</i>
	παρέρχομαι, <i>pass along by.</i>
έχω, <i>have.</i>	παρέχω, <i>furnish.</i>
	ἀπέχω, <i>be distant.</i>
ίστημι, <i>set.</i>	ἀνίστημι, <i>set up.</i>
καλέω, <i>call.</i>	παρακαλέω, <i>summon, encourage.</i>
	συγκαλέω, <i>call together.</i>
λαμβάνω, <i>take.</i>	καταλαμβάνω, <i>find, overtake, seize.</i>
λείπω, <i>leave.</i>	καταλείπω, <i>desert.</i>
πέμπω, <i>send.</i>	ἀποπέμπω, <i>send away.</i>
	μεταπέμπομαι, <i>send for.</i>
τίθημι, <i>put.</i>	ἐπιτίθεμαι, <i>fall upon, attack</i>

EXERCISE 2. Frame short sentences, using each compound verb.

## LESSON LIII. Verbs: φέρω, οἶδα, μέλλω, εὐρίσκω.

WORD STUDIES. μέλλω, φέρω, οἶδα, εὐρίσκω, εἶθε, εἰ γάρ, ἔνεκα, ἔπειτα, ὅπως; *ivory, chorus, deceive, mind.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. 1. "Would I were a Lyre."

Εἶθε λύρα καλὴ γενοίμην ἐλεφαντίνῃ,  
καί με καλοὶ παῖδες φέροιεν Διονύσιον εἰς χορόν.

2. *Anakreon's Boast.*

Ἐμὲ γὰρ λόγων ἐμῶν εἵνεκα παῖδες ἂν φιλοῖεν.<sup>1</sup>  
χαρίεντα μὲν γὰρ κτῶμαι, χαρίεντα δ' οἶδα λέξει.

3. *God, Order, Space, Mind, Necessity, Time.*

Πρεσβύτατον τῶν ὄντων Θεός· οὐποτε γὰρ αὐτοῦ  
ἦν ἀρχή· κάλλιστον κόσμος· ποίημα γὰρ Θεοῦ.  
μέγιστον τόπος· πάντα γὰρ ἔχει· τάχιστον νοῦς·  
διὰ παντὸς γὰρ βαίνει· δυνατώτατον ἀνάγκη· κρα-  
τεῖ γὰρ πάντων· σοφώτατον χρόνος· εὐρίσκει γὰρ  
πάντα.

4. *How to make the Good your Friends.*

Δοκεῖς μοι λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς εἰ μέλλοιμεν  
ἀγαθόν τινα κτήσεσθαι φίλον, αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς ἀγαθοὺς

<sup>1</sup> Here is a conclusion to a remote future supposition which is suppressed. *The boys would love me (if they should meet me);* a modest way of saying "they do, or will, love me." This is called the Potential Optative. *εἵνεκα* is poetic for *ἐνεκα*.

δεῖ γενέσθαι λέγειν τε καὶ πράττειν.<sup>1</sup> Σὺ δ' ὦου,  
ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, οἷόν τ' εἶναι καὶ πονηρὸν ὄντα  
ἀγαθοὺς φίλους κτήσασθαι ;

II. 1. Ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶαν ἔρχεσθε  
μάχην, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν εἰδὼς δηλώσω. 2. συμβούλευσον  
ἡμῖν ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ  
ὃ σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. I think that an ivory lyre was borne by the slave.  
2. Would that we might find a pleasant place. 3. The  
daughter of the king goes into the chorus with (having) an ivory  
lyre. 4. We know that the universe is the work of God.  
5. Good men are loved because of their good deeds. 6. Ye  
know not what ye are doing. 7. God is without origin.  
8. The mind runs through all (things), rules all things, and  
possesses all things. 9. If we intend to gain good friends  
we must (*χρή*) become good ourselves. 10. Sokrates said that  
it was not possible for a bad man to have good friends.  
11. If they should take away the arms, the soldiers would not  
be able to fight. 12. Let us give ; let us be giving ; let us  
be giving for ourselves. 13. If they should be placing ; if  
they should stand. 14. Whenever he sacrifices he invites  
(calls) his friends. 15. Whenever he sacrificed he invited his  
friends. 16. Whenever he sacrifices he will invite his friends.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives used as nouns — *in speech and action*.

### LESSON LIV. Formation of Words.

The Greek language is fruitful in derivatives. From this time forward many of the words we meet will be related to words already familiar. The following points will be helpful :

1. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the ending *-ως*. The stem and accent appear as in the genitive plural ; as, *καλῶς*, *honorably*.

For the comparative the accusative neuter of the adjective is used ; as,

*καλλιον*, *more honorably* ; *σοφώτερον*, *more wisely*.

For the superlative the accusative plural of the adjective is used ; as,

*καλλιστα*, *most honorably* ; *σοφάτατα*, *most wisely*.

2. The ending *-της* usually denotes person or agent, *-σις* action, and *-ματ*, nom. *-μα*, result of an action ; as,

Primitive.	Person or Agent.	Action.	Result.
<i>ποιέω</i> ,	<i>ποιητής</i> , <i>poet</i> .	<i>ποίησις</i> , <i>act of making, poetry</i> .	<i>ποίημα</i> , <i>thing made, poem</i> .
<i>πόλις</i> ,	<i>πολίτης</i> ,	<i>τάξις</i> , <i>arrangement, rank</i> .	
<i>τάττω</i> ,			
<i>πράττω</i> ,			<i>πρᾶγμα</i> , <i>deed, thing</i> .
<i>τοξεύω</i> , <i>shoot</i> .	<i>τοξότης</i> , <i>bowman</i> .		<i>τόξημα</i> , <i>arrow</i> .
<i>τόξον</i> , <i>bow</i> .			

3. Contract verbs are mostly derivative ; as,

*ἄδικέω*, from *ἄδικος*.

*δηλόω*, from *δηλος*.

4. Nouns in *-ια* are derivative and denote quality ; as,

*σοφία*, from *σοφός*.

*φιλία*, from *φίλος*.

5. *Alpha privative.* *a* or *αν* prefixed to a word reverses its meaning (cf. the syllable *un-* in English, — *UN-kind*, etc.) ; as,

ἄδικος, *unjust*.

ἄθάνατος, *deathless*.

6. *The ending -κός* denotes ability or fitness ; as,

βασιλικός, *fit to be a king*.

EXERCISE 1. Fix the meaning of the following words by their derivation :

ἡδομαι (ἡδύς), am pleased.

πονηρός (πόνος, toil), hard, bad (*in moral sense*).

στρατό-πεδον (πεδίον), camp.

γνώμη (γιγνώσκω), mind, opinion, sentiment.

ἀμφότεροι (ἀμφί), both.

δια-φέρω, differ.

ὁμο-λογέω (ἁμα), agree, confess.

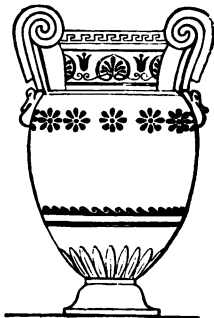
διδάσκω (διδάσκαλος), teach.

πρό-θυμος, zealous.

λοιπός (λείπω), left, remaining.

EXERCISE 2. Conjecture the meaning of the following words from their derivation : ἐλευθερία, ἀδύνατος, εὐδαιμονία, στρατηγέω, στρατοπεδεύω, ἄλλως, ἄπορος, ἀπορία, ἡδέως, κινδυνεύω, ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκαῖος, βασιλείος, κακῶς, πολεμικός, στρατιά, σύμμαχος, διδασκαλεῖον, συμμαχία, ἀκρόπολις.

EXERCISE 3. Frame short sentences, using the new words of this lesson.



## LESSON LV. The Speech of Kuros.

WORD STUDIES. ὅπως, πλήθος, κραυγή, ὁράω; *be ashamed, homeward, promise.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. Compliments and Promises of Kuros to the Hellenes in his Army on the eve of the Battle of Kunaxa.

ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο ἔλαβον. ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε<sup>1</sup> ἄνδρες ἀξιοτῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς<sup>2</sup> κέκτησθε καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαίμονας ἡγοῦμαι. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν<sup>3</sup> ἀντὶ ὧν<sup>4</sup> ἔχω πάντων. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλήθος πολὺ καὶ κραυγὴ πολλῇ ἐπιθήσονται· ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα μὴ φοβῆτε, τὰ ἄλλα<sup>5</sup> καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαί μοι δοκῶ, οἷους ἡμῖν γνώσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους. ὑμῶν δὲ

<sup>1</sup> A verb of exhortation is understood before ὅπως with the future indicative. *See to it that ye shall be worthy, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> The relative is here in the genitive, where we should expect the accusative. It is attracted to the case of its antecedent.

<sup>3</sup> Here is a conclusion to a remote future supposition which is suppressed. *I should choose (if it should be necessary).* This is called the Potential Optative.

<sup>4</sup> ἀντὶ governs πάντων. ὧν is attracted to the case of πάντων.

<sup>5</sup> *In other respects I seem to myself to be even ashamed of such men as you shall know those in our country to be.*

ἀνδρῶν ὄντων καὶ χρησίμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν  
μὲν τὸν οἶκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι εὐδαίμονα  
ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι ποιήσειν τὰ  
παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι.

II. 1. We think you happy for the liberty which you possess. 2. The Hellenes became zealous when they heard Kuros, and gladly promised to go with him. 3. Kuros gladly saw his allies (being) zealous and warlike. 4. There were many bowmen in the camp. 5. We shall be compelled to incur danger. 6. The army was in perplexity and danger. 7. The Hellenes use the bow better than the barbarians. 8. I enjoy seeing the sun (I enjoy myself beholding the sun). 9. We saw the palace. 10. Kuros made clear his opinion. 11. It is impossible otherwise to go away from the palace. 12. Would that I had more power and more money!<sup>1</sup> 13. If we win the small (things) we shall also win the great. 14. Had we possessed the small we should have possessed the great. 15. A tyrant differs from a king, for the king's father was a king; but the tyrant seizes the power himself. 16. We happen to possess many slaves, but bad (ones).

<sup>1</sup> An attainable wish is expressed by the optative, with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. The negative is μή. A wish viewed as unattainable is expressed by a past tense of the indicative, with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. Compare with these forms the corresponding forms of conditional sentences.

### Appendix to Part IV. (A.) *Résumé of Syntax.*

We have now learned several important principles of syntax.

I. State the usage of the Greek language on each of the following points, and give examples from the passages below, or from other lessons :

1. Attributive and circumstantial participles.
2. Future conditions, — vivid and remote.
3. Conditions contrary to fact.
4. Three uses of the subjunctive.
5. Three uses of the optative.
6. The three forms of indirect discourse.

1. Εἶθε λύρα καλὴ γενοίμην ἐλεφαντίνῃ,  
καὶ με καλοὶ παῖδες φέροιεν Διονύσιον εἰς χορόν.

2. Τὸ θνήσκειν κακόν · οὕτως κεκρίκασι θεοί ·  
ἔθνησκον γὰρ ἄν, εἴπερ καλὸν ἦν τόδε.

3. Τοῦ μὲν θανόντος οὐκ ἂν ἐνθυμοίμεθα  
εἷ τι φρονοῖμεν, πλεῖον ἡμέρας μιᾶς.

4. Ἀγασίλαος ἐρωτώμενος διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους  
εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται, Ὅτι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οἰοί  
τέ εἰσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

5. Ἀγάθων ἔφη τὸν ἄρχοντα τρία δεῖν αἰεὶ γινώσκειν, πρῶτον  
μὲν ὅτι ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει · δεύτερον, ὅτι κατὰ νόμους ἄρχει · τρίτον,  
ὅτι οὐκ αἰεὶ ἄρχει.

6. Ἀποθνήσκωμεν πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος.

7. Εἶπεν οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἴωνες τὸ γένος<sup>1</sup> ὄντες,  
ἄρχοιεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔτη ἐβδομήκοντα.

<sup>1</sup> "Accusative of specification," *Ionians in race.*



8. Εὐδαίμονες ἔσονται ὅσοι ἂν πρὸ πατρίδος θάνωσιν.
9. Αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ ὑμᾶς ὅτι ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ πεφιλήκατε.
10. Οὗτος Ἀδαιμάντου ῥέινον τάφος, οὗ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἑλλὰς ἐλευθερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον.
11. Μὴ πιστεύσης τοῖς κακοῖς ἵνα μὴ ἐπιβουλεύωσιν.
12. Νῆες πλείονες ἢ εἴκοσιν ἦσαν αὐτῶ.
13. Ἡ γῇ μέλαινα πίνει,  
πίνει δὲ δένδρε' αὖ γῆν,  
πίνει θάλασσα δ' αὔρας,  
ὁ δ' ἥλιος θάλασσαν,  
τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη·  
τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἑταῖροι,  
καὐτῷ θέλοντι πίνειν;

II. State the Greek usage, and give examples also, regarding: —

1. The position of αὐτός and οὗτος.
2. What is shown by the tense of an indicative, a circumstantial participle, and a verb in any other mode than the indicative.
3. The uses of the negatives οὐ and μή.
4. Verbs which govern the genitive or the dative.
5. The uses of the middle voice.
6. Three uses of ἄν.
7. Ways of denoting possession.
8. Verb with neuter plural subject.
9. Constructions with comparatives.
10. The pronoun of the third person.

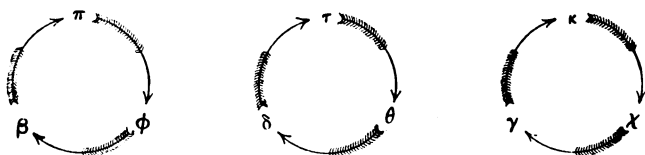
### Appendix to Part IV. (B.) Grimm's Law.

THE English language contains many words which have been derived, adopted, or "borrowed," from the Greek.

It also contains words which were never transferred from one language to another, but have been handed down in both languages from that remote period when the ancestors of the Greeks and our own dwelt together and constituted one people. These are called *cognate words*.

That the Greeks, Romans, Germans, and English descended from the same stock, and that their languages were once alike, is proved by a multitude of words and terminations which survive in two or more of these languages. Compare *εἶμι*, *sum*, and *am* ; also the numerals.

In this transmission the mutes have been strangely "shifted." Let the three classes of mutes — surds, spirants, and sonants — be arranged thus, in endless series :



The "law," naturally subject to many exceptions, is this : Any mute which appears in Latin or Greek will be represented in English by the next mute in its series, and in German by the next but one.

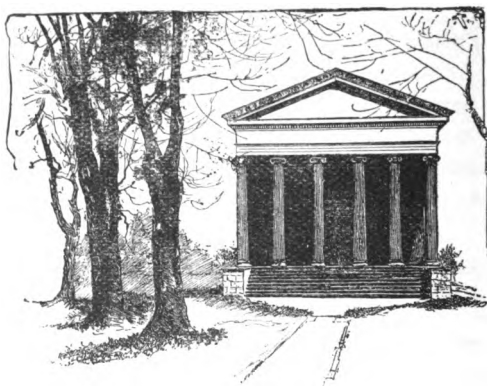
Thus classic *π* should be represented by *f* (*φ*) in English, and by *b* in German ; classic *β* by *p* in English, and *f* in German ; etc.

Compare Greek *θύρα*, English *DOOR*, and German *Thür*,

γένος	KIND,	
ἀπό	OFF	<i>ab</i> ,
δέκα	TEN	<i>zehn</i> ,
θυγάτηρ	DAUGHTER	<i>Tochter</i> ,
φέρω	BEAR,	
ὕδωρ	WATER.	

This law is most fully exemplified in the lingual series.

**PART FIFTH**  
**USE OF THE GRAMMAR**



ΝΕΩΣ ΙΩΝΙΚΟΣ.

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

### LESSON LVI. Use of the Grammar: Writing Greek.

We are now to make the acquaintance of the Grammar, which contains a complete and scientific statement of the more important facts of the language. From this point the grammar will be your chief teacher, and by its aid you will advance toward independent scholarship.

First, learn how the grammar is arranged.

Look at the Table of Contents, and notice the general divisions of the book.

Look at the indices at the end of the volume, and learn how to find the references.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. For your first lesson look up in the grammar the subjects of *Breathings*, *Elision*, and *Accent*. Read attentively all that the grammar contains on these subjects, and

ask the teacher about anything you do not understand. Learn thoroughly sections given in coarse print, or those designated by your instructor.

EXERCISE 1. Copy the following lines in small letters with proper breathings and accents, and translate.

Η ΤΗΣ ΕΛΛΑΔΟΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΟΥ ΜΙΑΣ ΧΩΡΑΣ  
ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΕΣΤΙΝ, ΑΛΛΑ ΤΟΥ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΟΥ ΓΕΝΟΥΣ.  
ΟΙ ΓΑΡ ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΩΙΚΗΣΑΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΕΥΡΩΠΗ ΚΑΙ  
ΕΝ ΑΣΙΑΙ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΠΟΛΛΑΙΣ ΝΗΣΟΙΣ.

ΗΣΑΝ ΜΕΝ ΟΥΝ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΑΡΧΗ ΠΟΛΛΟΙ  
ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΣ ΤΩΝ ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ, ΚΑΙ ΕΚΑΣΤΗ ΠΟΛΙΣ  
ΕΠΕΙΡΑΤΟ ΑΥΤΟΝΟΜΟΣ ΕΙΝΑΙ. ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΔΕ ΤΟΙΣ  
ΑΥΤΟΙΣ ΕΘΥΟΝ ΘΕΟΙΣ. ΚΑΙ ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΤΟΥΣ  
ΒΑΡΒΑΡΟΥΣ ΕΜΙΣΟΥΝ.

ΠΟΛΛΟΙ ΔΕ ΜΥΘΟΙ ΛΕΓΟΝΤΑΙ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ  
ΘΕΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΟΥ ΗΡΩΙΚΟΥ ΧΡΟΝΟΥ ΑΝ-  
ΔΡΩΝ. ΠΕΡΙ ΜΕΝ ΤΟΥ ΚΑΔΜΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΘΗΒΑΙΟΥ,  
ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΤΟΥ ΘΗΣΕΩΣ, ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΚΑΙ ΗΡΑ-  
ΚΛΕΟΥΣ. ΜΑΛΙΣΤΑ ΔΕ Ο ΟΜΗΡΟΣ ΛΕΓΕΙ ΠΩΣ ΟΙ  
ΑΧΑΙΟΙ [ΟΥ ΓΑΡ ΚΑΛΕΙ ΑΥΤΟΥΣ Ο ΟΜΗΡΟΣ  
ΕΛΛΗΝΑΣ] ΕΠΟΛΕΜΟΥΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΙΑΝ. Ο ΜΕΝ  
ΑΓΑΜΕΜΝΩΝ, ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΜΥΚΗΝΩΝ, ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΣ  
ΗΝ, ΑΧΙΛΛΕΥΣ ΔΕ Ο ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΑΝΗΡ ΜΑΧΕΣΘΑΙ,  
ΟΔΥΣΣΕΥΣ ΔΕ Ο ΣΟΦΩΤΑΤΟΣ. ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΔΕ ΑΝ-  
ΘΡΩΠΟΙ ΑΚΗΚΟΑΣΙ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥΤΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΠΟΛΕ-  
ΜΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΡΩΙΚΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΟΜΗΡΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΗΣ  
ΗΟΙΗΣΕΩΣ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ.

ΟΙ ΔΕ ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΕΠΟΛΕΜΟΥΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΛΛΗΛΟΙΣ.  
ΟΙ ΓΑΡ ΔΩΡΙΕΙΣ ΕΔΙΩΞΑΝ ΤΟΥΣ ΑΧΑΙΟΥΣ ΕΚ  
ΤΗΣ ΠΕΛΟΠΟΝΝΗΣΟΥ.

## LESSON LVII. The Vowel Declensions.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The Vowel Declensions (first and second) except remarks about the dialects, Homer, etc.

WORD STUDIES. (Review carefully the directions given in Lesson XLIII.) χειροτέχνης, δίκη, μέντοι, αὐτόνομος, οἰκοδομική, μαθητής, δῆ, νέκταρ, ἡγεμονία, μιμνήσκω; *memory, colony, oligarchy, democracy*, cardinal numbers from one to twenty.

### Reading and Translations.

NOTE. The student must not fail to *read* the Greek paragraph aloud, to note the force of the particles in connected discourse, and to *prepare* for examination upon the subject matter. The following lessons give a brief outline of Hellenic history.

#### I. *The Greek Mythology.*

Οἱ ποιηταὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Κρόνος ὁ Οὐρανοῦ καὶ Γῆς υἱὸς ἀφέλοιτο μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πατρός, αὐτὸς δὲ ὕστερον ἀφαιρεθείη ὑπὸ τοῦ υἱοῦ. Ζεὺς δὲ ὁ Κρόνου υἱὸς πατὴρ εἶη θεῶν τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων.

Ζεὺς οὖν ἀνὴρ ἦν καὶ ἀδελφὸς Ἑρας, καὶ ἐκείνων ἐγένοντο Ἄρης καὶ Ἡφαιστος. Ὁ μὲν Ἄρης θεὸς πολέμου ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἡφαιστος σοφώτατος χειροτέχνης. Ἀθήνη δὲ καὶ θυγάτηρ Διός, καὶ μήτηρ αὐτῇ οὐκ ἦν. Διὸς δὲ καὶ γίγονται Ἄρτεμις καὶ Ἀπόλλων.

Ἄλλ' Ἀφροδίτη τῶν θεῶν καλλίστη ἦν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἑρμῆς ἄγγελος τῶν θεῶν, Διόνυσος δὲ ὁ θεὸς οἴνου.

Οἱ δὲ θεοὶ ᾧκουν ἐν τῷ Ὀλύμπῳ, καὶ ὁ σῆτος αὐτοῖς ἦν ἀμβροσία καὶ νέκταρ. ὁ μὲν βίος αὐτῶν ἡδιστος ἦν, τῆς γὰρ λύρας τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἤκουον, καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἔστελλον ἀγαθὸν τε καὶ κακόν, φίλοι ὄντες ξένοις καὶ τοὺς νόμους τῆς δίκης φυλάττοντες. αὐτοὶ μέντοι ἀλλήλους πολλάκις ἡδίκουν.

Ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ Διὸς ἦσαν Ποσειδῶν, ὃς τῆς θαλάσσης ἦρχε, καὶ Ἄϊδης, ὁ τῶν ἀποθανόντων βασιλεύς.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐλέγοντο ἐννέα μοῦσαι οἰκεῖν ἐν Ἑλικῶνι καὶ Παρνασῷ θυγατέρες Μνημοσύνης· καὶ πάντες οἱ ποταμοὶ ἐνομίζοντο θεοί.

Πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔθνον τοῖς θεοῖς, καὶ πολλάκις εἰς Δῆλον ἐπορεύοντο καὶ Δελφοὺς ἵνα ἐρωτήσωσι τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα.

II. 1. The Greeks had many beautiful myths concerning their gods. 2. We ought to be wise when we have good teachers. 3. They seized the satrap, and placed him on a small island. 4. (See to it) that ye shall be worthy of the liberty which ye possess. 5. When God had created the world he gave man supremacy over<sup>1</sup> all living (creatures). 6. The Athenians made an alliance with (πρὸς w. A.) the people in the islands that they might conquer the common enemy. 7. Some of the colonies became greater than the city from which they had their origin. 8. When colonies had been sent out Hellas became great. 9. On the expulsion of the tyrants<sup>2</sup> the Athenians became independent. 10. A democracy was established that the people might have justice.

<sup>1</sup> Government of.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive absolute.

## LESSON LVIII. The Consonant Declension: Mute and Liquid Stems.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The topic of the lesson, and consonant changes so far as they appear in this declension.

WORD STUDIES. ὕστερος, ἔτος, χράομαι, δέομαι, ἀφικνέομαι, trench, μαρ, slay; the cardinal numbers from twenty upward.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Lyric Age.*

\*Τσπεροι δὲ τοῦ Ὀμήρου οἱ λυρικοὶ ἐγένοντο. ὁ ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ μέγας ἀγὼν ἐτέθη ἑπτακοσίοις ἔτεσι καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ ἕξ πρὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ. ἀπὸ μὲν οὖν τοῦ πρώτου ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ἀγῶνος εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν Μηδικὸν καλεῖται ὁ λυρικὸς χρόνος. πολλοὶ δὲ πόλεμοι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐγένοντο, τῶν γὰρ βασιλέων ἀπολομένων ὀλιγαρχίαι κατέστησαν. πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ ἀποικίαι ἀπεστάλησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἡ οἰκοδομική.

\*Ἐθηκε δὴ νόμους τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁ Λυκοῦργος, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις ὁ Σόλων.

\*Ἐγραψαν δὴ οἱ τότε ποιηταὶ περὶ πολέμου καὶ περὶ φιλίας καὶ περὶ οἴνου καὶ περὶ σοφίας. πάντες γὰρ οἱ γράφοντες ποιηταὶ ᾗσαν, καὶ οἱ φιλόσοφοι, ὥσπερ Πυθαγόρας, καὶ χειροτέχνη καὶ στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ θύοντες καὶ οἱ πίνοντες ἔχαιρον τῇ λύρᾳ.



Ὁ μὲν Ἀρχίλοχος ἐνομίζετο ἴσος τῷ Ὀμήρῳ, ἡ δὲ Σαπφὼ ὑπὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος ἐκλήθη ἡ δεκάτη Μοῦσα.

Αἱ δὲ ὀλιγαρχίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τότε γιγνομένων τυράννων κατελύθησαν, καὶ οἱ τύραννοι ἐδιώχθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐγένοντο αἱ δημοκρατίαι. Ἰππαρχον οὖν, τύραννον τῶν Ἀθηναίων, Ἀρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων ἔκτειναν.

II. 1. But Proxenos, for he happened to be marching behind the others, forthwith leading into the midst, presented arms, and asked Klearchos not to be doing these things. 2. It seems best to me that men should go (*infin.*) to Kuros and ask him how he wishes to employ us; and that if the matter seems honorable, we should follow (him). 3. But when Kuros was calling I took (*partic.*) you and began-my-march, that, if he should need anything, I might assist him. 4. And they arrive at the first station by night, and when they had stacked arms the generals and captains of the Hellenes came together. 5. In what year was the Olympic game established? 6. Who slew the "tyrant" at Athens? 7. They say that the oligarchy in the time of Sokrates was very unjust. 8. They said that the oligarchy was very unjust. 9. The pupils obey the teacher because they love him. 10. If we are able, we will seize the place. 11. We all admire the architecture of the Hellenes. 12. The allies happened to be going through a river. 13. Let us bear the soldier's body to the grave. 14. Let no one desire to be rich rather than to live honorably. 15. Give me neither great possessions. nor very small. 16. The soldiers gladly incur danger when Kuros leads.

## LESSON LIX. The Consonant Declension.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The topic of the lesson.

WORD STUDIES. στόλος, ἡττάομαι, παρασκευάζω, ὥστε, φανερός, ὅπου, ἔτι, καίω, ἤδη, πώποτε, πλέω, ὑπάρχω, ἐπιτήδεις, ταχύς; *no longer, there, where, pay, deceive — lie.*

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Median (Persian) Wars.*

Πεντακοσίοις ἔτεσι πρὸ Χριστοῦ ἀπέστησαν αἱ ἐν Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνικαὶ πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι ὠφέλουν αὐτάς. νικήσας οὖν τὰς ἐν Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἐποιήσατο ὁ Δαρεῖος στόλον πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ἡ μάχη ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἐγένετο. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πρῶτον ἐμαχέσαντο Ἕλληνες Μήδοις, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἡττήθησαν.

Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου, Ξέρξης παρεσκευάζε μείζω στόλον, ποιῶν γέφυραν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ τάφρον διὰ τοῦ Ἀθω, ὥστε οἱ Μῆδοι ἐλέγοντο ἐλαύνειν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης καὶ πλεῖν διὰ τῆς γῆς.

Ἐμαχέσατο τοίνυν αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς Θερμοπύλαις Λεωνίδας καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίας, καὶ ἀπέθανον πάντες. ἔπειτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, λιπόντες τὴν πόλιν, ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐμαχέσαντο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἐν Σαλαμῖνι, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἡττήθησαν. οὗτος ὁ πόλεμος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔδωκε τὴν ἡγεμονίαν.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.
2. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην. 3. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναῖκα ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 4. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπεν, ὥς ἐπιθυμῶν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὥς τάχιστα. 5. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι εὐδαίμων, ὅπου ἂν ᾖ.

III. 1. The plain is still to be seen (evident) where the Medes were defeated, but the arms are no longer there. 2. Let us burn the villages at once. 3. Were you ever yet deceived by Kuros? 4. The Medes marched over the sea and sailed through the land. 5. Portions of the walls of Athens are still to be seen. 6. The barbarians will no longer be burning the villages of Attikē. 7. They asked Kuros to give them pay. 8. Were you ever in the plain where the battle occurred? 9. The barbarians were defeated, so that they fled by night. 10. The Hellenes prepared ships that they might sail to the islands. 11. Kuros employed both Hellenes and barbarians. 12. His mother favored Kuros, and sent him from the city as quickly as possible.

## LESSON LX. Irregular Nouns.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The "Attic Second Declension."  
Nouns : contracted, irregular.

WORD STUDIES. νεώς, ὅστουν, ἰλεως, ἐκβάλλω, δόρνυ, αὖθις, κέρας, ἐννοέω ; *hall, dog, woman, hand, water, mind, just, left, mountain, Sōkratēs, Periklēs, be captured.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Periklēs and the Athenian Empire.*

Ἦττηθέντων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς συνεβουλευέτο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις μέγала τείχη ποιήσασθαι, ἵνα μὴ αὖθις ἡ πόλις ἀλοίη· καὶ μάλιστα πολλὰς ναῦς ποιεῖσθαι ἵνα τῆς θαλάσσης ἄρχωσιν. οὕτως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδύναντο ἐκβαλεῖν τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐκ τῶν νήσων. ἐγένοντο οὖν σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ τριακόσiai πόλεις καὶ νῆσοι. Ἀριστείδης δέ, ὁ δίκαιος καλούμενος, ἐποίει τὴν συμμαχίαν.

Τότε δὴ ἐγένετο Περικλῆς, ὁ ὀρῶν τὴν δύναμιν τε καὶ τὸν κίνδυνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐνίκησε μὲν οὖν τοὺς ἀφεστῶτας τῶν συμμάχων, ἤθελε δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν. Τέχνη γὰρ καὶ γράμμασι καὶ πολίταις ἀγαθοῖς ἐβούλετο τὴν πόλιν ποιῆσαι μεγάλην.

Τότε δὴ ἐγένοντο Φειδίας καὶ Αἰσχύλος καὶ Σοφοκλῆς καὶ Ἡρόδοτος ὃς ἔγραψε τὴν τῶν Μηδικῶν ἱστορίαν.

Οὕτως ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις ἦρχε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη, καὶ ἐγένετο διδάσκαλος τῆς οἰκουμένης.

II. 1. There the king's wife arrived at the camp of Kuros ; and it was said that she gave Kuros much money. 2. When some one desired to show Alexander the wives of Darius, he said, I will not be conquered by the women after conquering the men. 3. The canals from the river are large, so that boats sail in them. 4. Tell to me, then, what you have in mind about a friend who wishes to assist (you). 5. But, gentlemen, it is evident that all good (things) will belong to (be of) the victors. 6. There it was said the wife of the Median king fled when the Medes were driven from their government. 7. Thence he marches one stage, with the river on the right and the mountains on the left.



BOYS.

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

## LESSON LXI. Elements of the Verb.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Verbs : augment, reduplication, stems, tense stems, variable vowels, mode signs, endings.

Principal parts, synopsis, and conjugation of λύω.

Combining the work of Lessons XXI and XXXVII, we have

### A COMPLETE FORMULA.

I. IN GENERAL. — Kind, Theme, Stem, Class, Parts, Stem Changes.

II. IN PARTICULAR. — Full or Unmodified Form, Elements, Principles of Change.

III. RESULTS. — Tense, Mode, Voice, Person, Number.

Special rule for accent if any applies.

Thus : Λύουσι is a pure verb from λύω, stem λυ, etc.

The unmodified form is λυ-ο-νσι, of which λυ is the stem, ο the variable vowel, and νσι the ending. N before σ is dropped, etc.

This form is found in the present indicative active, third plural.

EXERCISE 1. Describe as above :

1. ἔλιπες. 2. λύωμεν. 3. λύοιο. 4. λύεσθε. 5. λύση. 6. λήλυμαι. 7. λύσαις. 8. λύσαι. 9. λυσοίσθην. 10. λελυσόμενος. 11. ἐλύσω. 12. ἐλύου. 13. λύσαι. 14. λύη. 15. λύσω. 16. λύσασθαι. 17. λύσων. 18. λυθείην. 19. λύσας. 20. λυθήναι.

WORD STUDIES. γέ, τοίνυν, καθαιρέω, ὄμνυμι, ὄρκος, ὑποπτεύω, ὑποψία, λοιμός ; wound, however, pledge, collect, nevertheless.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Peloponnesian War.*

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ οἱ Δωριεῖς πάντες, ἐμίσουν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἔτι δικάως ἦρχον. πόλεμος οὖν τῶν Πελοποννησίων πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐγένετο,

καὶ τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις μείζων δύναμις ἦν κατὰ γῆν, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις κατὰ θάλασσαν.

Ἐλθόντες τοῖνυν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐδίωκον τοὺς ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβάντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἤγον καὶ ἔφερον τὴν Λακωνικὴν. λοιμοῦ δὲ γενομένου ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ ἀποθνησκόντων πολλῶν, ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁ Περικλῆς.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι γενόμενοι πονηρότεροι φαίνονται. ἐξέπεμψαν μέντοι πολλὰς ναῦς καὶ στόλους μεγάλους πολεμοῦντες ἔτη ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσιν. πολλοὶ δὲ πειρώμενοι κρατῆσαι τῆς Σικελίας ἀπώλονται, [εὐρὲ τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πίνακι,] καὶ Λύσανδρος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, οὐκ ὄντος σίτου, τῆς πόλεως κρατήσας καθείλετο τὰ μεγάλα τείχη. οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡγεμονία.

Σωκράτης δέ, ὁ τῆς φιλοσοφίας πατήρ, ἔζη ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, καὶ ὁ Πλάτων αὐτοῦ μαθητὴς ἦν.

II. 1. There they swore many oaths and gave pledges (right hands). 2. They already began-to-suspect that they were going against the king. 3. Three men, who were in the left wing, were wounded by arrows. 4. The soldiers, however, refused to go, at least without greater pay. 5. Will you betray your friends after giving pledges? 6. A suspicion arose that he was (is) leading against the king, but nevertheless it seemed best to proceed. 7. But Kuros collected an army and besieged the place, both by land and by sea. 8. Many perished by the plague.

## LESSON LXII. -μι Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. -μι verbs, with synopsis and conjugation of ἵστημι (peculiarities of τίθημι, δίδωμι, δύναμαι, and ἐπίσταμαι are reserved for the next lesson).

WORD STUDIES. πρότερος, σφόδρα, πρὶν, μέχρι, πάνυ, ψεύδω, ἐκβάλλω, παντάπασι, ἔξεστι, ὅποι, ὅπου, ὁπότε, πλὴν, ὁπόσος; *cross over, thus, once, frighten, promise, just as.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. Sentences from Xenophon.

1. Διέβησαν ὧδε. 2. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ, ὥσπερ τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾶσιν. 3. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμψαιεν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας ἐφοβεῖτο σφόδρα. 5. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λήψονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἕνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς. 6. Κῦρος δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ παύσασθαι πολεμοῦντος πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. 7. ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν ἀργύριον, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πάλιν. 8. καλεῖ με ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 9. ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐξῆν πορεύεσθαι ὅποι τις ἤθελεν οὐδὲν ἀδικούμενον. 10. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ



συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν εὐδαίμων ἔσομαι ὅπου ἂν ὦ. 11. ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὓς πάνν μακροὺς ἤλανεν, ὅποτε πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἐλθεῖν. 12. ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 13. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ ἤκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἀνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, ἔπεισε τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἔπεισθαι.

II. 1. Unless they receive more money they will not go. 2. After crossing the trench they went forward as quickly as possible. 3. On hearing these things the soldiers were exceedingly afraid. 4. The barbarians did not await their attack (them), but fled, and the others pursued up to a certain village. 5. They ought to receive crowns on account of their valor. 6. Do not cease prosecuting the war until you confer with me. 7. When they come to the city he will give them silver, just as to those who went up before. 8. He ordered the generals to collect soldiers on the ground that he wished to expel the Pisidai altogether from the country. 9. We were formerly deceived by the Pisidai. 10. Menōn's army was persuaded to follow before it was clear what the others would do.

#### NOTES ON SENTENCES FROM XENOPHON.

2. *They refused to go . . . as to those who went up before.* 3. Opt. of indirect discourse. 6. *πρὶν ἂν . . .* = more vivid condition. 9. *οὐδὲν ἀδικούμενον, without any injury.* 11. *There were some of the day's journeys which he marched very long.* βούλοιτο, gen. past condition. 13. Kuros needs all but those in garrisons. 14. *πρὶν w. infin., before it was clear.*

### LESSON LXIII. -μι Verbs: τίθημι, δύναμαι κ. τ. λ.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Special irregularities and complete synopsis of ἵημι, τίθημι, and δίδωμι; also δύναμαι and ἐπίσταμαι.

EXERCISE 1. Describe according to the Formula:

1. δῶμαι. 2. ἔδου. 3. ἔθεσαν. 4. θές. 5. ἐτίθην. 6. τιθῇ
7. ἔμεν. 8. ἰῶμαι. 9. ᾶ. 10. εἶμην. 11. εἶναι. 12. δύνωμαι.
13. ἐδύνω. 14. ἐπίσταιτο. 15. ἐδίδους.

WORD STUDIES. Χαίρω, ὥρα, μάθημα, πάσχω, ἀποδείκνυμι, Ἑλληνίζω, πότερος; *to-morrow, to-day, yesterday, leaf—page, read.*

I. *Ερამεινῶνδας of Thebes.*

Ἦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡγεμονία ἐτελεύτησε τέσσαρσι καὶ τετρακοσίοις ἔτεσι πρὸ Χριστοῦ.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀγαθοὶ μὲν ἦσαν μάχεσθαι, κεκτημένοι ἀρετὴν τοῦ σώματος· ἄρχεσθαι δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κακοί· καὶ γὰρ ὀλιγαρχίας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο, τοῦ δήμου ἀφαιρούμενοι τὴν δύναμιν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἐπαμεινῶνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἐστρατεύετο εἰς τὴν Πελοπόννησον μεγάλην στρατιὰν ἔχων, καὶ τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἡγεμονίαν κατέλυσεν· τοὺς γὰρ Λακεδαιμονίους μάχαις τέσσαρσιν ἐνίκησεν. αὐτὸς δ' ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μαχόμενος ἀπέθανε, καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ ἐδύναντο τῇ νίκῃ χρῆσθαι.

Ὁ Ἐπαμεινῶνδας μέγιστος δὴ ὢν ἴσμεν στρατηγῶν ἐγένετο· καὶ γὰρ Ἀλέξανδρος καὶ Ναπολεὼν καὶ ὅλως οἱ νικῶντες στρατηγοὶ ἐχρῶντο ταῖς τοῦ Ἐπαμεινῶνδου τέχναις.

Εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο Ἐπαμεινώνδας, οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν οὐκ ἂν εἶχον.

II. *Hints for class-room conversation.*

1. Good-day, I am glad to see (seeing) you.
2. And I am glad to be (being) here. It is a fine day.
3. Very. We shall read with pleasure (ἡδέως). Where is the lesson?
4. On the tenth page, where Kuros marshals the troops.
5. But first tell me what we read about yesterday.
6. We were reading of the Peloponnesian war.
7. Do you remember when that war arose?
8. The war ended, and the long walls were taken down, four hundred and four years before Christ.
9. Which do you most admire, the Athenians or the Lakedaimonians?
10. I at least admire the Lakedaimonians, for they were brave.
11. But do you admire the Athenians?
12. Exceedingly (μάλα γε), for they were both brave and wise.
13. Very good (καλῶς γε). But did you find the lesson hard to-day?
14. Not at all (οὐ πάνυ), for (καὶ γάρ) I enjoy reading.
15. What is the matter that you are not able to read faster?
16. I do not know how to find the words, and remember them.
17. Give me the book, and I will show you how you ought (χρή) to read.

*Extend these exercises, adding the phrases which you hear most frequently in the class-room.*

## LESSON LXIV. Verbs with Second Aorists.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Formation of the second aorist, with complete synopsis and conjugation of *φείγω*. Accent of infinitives and participles. Conjugation of *οἶδα*.

WORD STUDIES. *ἴημι, ἀμαρτάνω, παύω, μέσος, μόνος, καθίζω, δύω, ἀφίημι, στάδιον*; *strike, flow, such, as follows, go — be gone*.

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Philip and Dēmosthenēs.*

Νῦν δὲ μέλλομεν ἀναγινώσκειν περὶ τῆς τελευτῆς τῆς ἐν Ἑλλάδι ἐλευθερίας. οἱ γὰρ πολῖται πλούσιοι μὲν ἦσαν, τοῦ δὲ κινδύνου τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος οὐ πάνυ ἐνεθυμοῦντο.

Φίλιππος δὴ βασιλεὺς ἦν Μακεδονίας [χρὴ εὐρεῖν τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πίνακι], οὐδέποτε μὲν νομισθεὶς Ἑλλήν ἐῖναι, τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων πάντων ἡγεῖσθαι ἐπιθυμῶν.

Ἔτι δὲ νεανίας ὧν ᾤκησε χρόνον ὀλίγον ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις, καὶ ἤδη τὰς Ἐπαμεινώνδου βουλὰς, καὶ τὰς πολέμου τέχνας.

Δημοσθένης δέ, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, μόνος ᾔσθητο τὰς τοῦ Φιλίππου βουλὰς, ἐπιστάμενος τὸν κίνδυνον. οὗτος συνεβούλευε πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησι συμμαχίαν ποιήσασθαι. ἐμίσουν δὲ ἀλλήλους καὶ βουλόμενοι ἕκαστοι τοὺς ἄλλους νικηθῆναι.

Ἄλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἦν ὁ Φίλιππος ἔχων στρατιάν, ἐλαύνουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Χαιρώνειαν, καὶ Δημο-

σθένης πείθει τοὺς Θηβαίους, φίλους οὐκ ὄντας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, συστρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς κοινούς πολεμίους.

Μάχης δὲ ἐνταῦθα γενομένης, ἐνικήθησαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.

Ν Ὁ δὲ τῶν ἀπολομένων τάφος καὶ νῦν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ φανερός ἐστίν.

Εἵπερ ἴσῃν γνώμῃ δύναμιν, Δημόσθενες, εἶχες οὔποτ' ἂν Ἑλλήνων ἦρξεν Ἄρης Μακεδόν.

II. 1. When he had said 'I see the man,' he rushed upon him and struck, with the spear in his right hand, but he missed him. 2. I hear that there are many such things which it is necessary to stop. 3. But through the midst of the plain flows the Maiandros river. 4. The Hellenes and the barbarians were ten stadia apart; the former proceeded (on their way) and the latter followed the rest of the day. 5. There he no longer obeys, but goes sailing to the Hellēspontos. 6. But he came to station guards. 7. But after these things, when the sun had already set, he collected the captains and spoke as follows. 8. But he replied that he heard that his enemy was at the river, twelve day's journeys away.<sup>1</sup> 9. They asked him to send them away. 10. They rushed into the plain. 11. He refrained from plundering (τοῦ *w. infra.*) the country. 12. Never pause until you overpower all your enemies. 13. All the rivers flow into the sea, but the sea is not full. 14. Menōn persuades his men before it is clear whether the others will follow Kuros or not.

<sup>1</sup> Use partic. of ἀπέχω.

## LESSON LXV. Contract Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Contraction of vowels. Accent of contracts. Synopsis and conjugation of typical verbs, and analysis of typical words by the Formula.

WORD STUDIES. σφενδονάω, ὅπισθε, εἰκός, πεζός, δεινός, εἰάω, ἐκών, ὑπολαμβάνω, ἐπιχειρέω; *whole, full, within, without — on the farther side, reply, truce — treaty.*

I. *Alexander the Great.*

Ἡ τελευταία μέντοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος τῇ οἰκουμένην ἔδωκε τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς τέχνας τε καὶ τὰ γράμματα.

Ἐμαχέσατο τοίνυν ἐν τῇ Χαιρωνείᾳ ὁ νικήσων τὴν οἰκουμένην. Φιλίππου γὰρ ἀποθανόντος, κατέστη ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν ὧν εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν, καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων ἀφεστῶτων κατέλυσε τὰς μὲν Θήβας, τοῦ δὲ Πινδάρου οἴκου ἐφείσατο.

Ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ χρήματά τε καὶ ὄνομα μέγα κτήσασθαι διαβὰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐστρατεύετο εἰς Ἀσίαν. ἀλλὰ τίς οὐκ ἀκήκοε περὶ τῆς πορείας καὶ τῶν νικῶν Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου;

Ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶσσα ἔπεται τῷ νικῶντι· καιρὸς γὰρ ἦν πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἐπίστασθαι τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σοφίαν.

Αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος οἶνω νικηθεὶς τελευτᾷ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἔτεσι τριακοσίοις εἴκοσι καὶ τρισὶ πρὸ Χριστοῦ· σῆμα δὲ μέγιστον Ἀλεξάνδρεια ἢ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ πόλις.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος, Ἦν μὲν μένωμεν, σπον-  
 δαὶ ἔσονται, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προῖούσι πόλεμος.  
 2. τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πείσαι  
 λέγων; 3. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς  
 βασιλέως προσιόντος καὶ δεξόμενοι. 4. καὶ τοὺς  
 στρατιώτας τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρ-  
 χον ἀπελθόντας, εἶα Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν.  
 5. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ  
 χρήματα ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. 6. ὁ δὲ  
 ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, Οὗτοι μὲν λέγουσιν ἄλλα· σὺ δ'  
 ἡμῶν εἰπέ, τί λέγεις.

III. 1. The Hellenes hurled with the sling farther<sup>1</sup> than the  
 barbarians. 2. But all urged him not to take-part-in-the-  
 battle, but to place himself (τάττεσθαι) behind others. 3. It is  
 likely that the enemy will come (ἥξειν) at daybreak (at the same  
 time with the day). 4. They marched through the plain the  
 whole day. 5. He has an infantry force which we all both  
 see and know. 6. The trench, he said, is not always full of  
 water. 7. It seems best to me that men who are suitable  
 should go to Kuros and ask him how he wishes to employ us.  
 8. At daybreak came a messenger, saying that the enemy had  
 left their camp when they perceived that the army was already  
 within the mountains. 9. He stationed soldiers within and  
 without the walls. 10. He is able in speech, but I will not  
 willingly be persuaded. 11. Orontas attempted to go over  
 (go away) to the king. 12. He said that he honored  
 (*infm.*) those (men) who were good for war (to fight).

<sup>1</sup> εἰς μακρότερον.

## LESSON LXVI. Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Synopsis and conjugation of typical liquid verbs.

WORD STUDIES. λανθάνω, διαπράττω, σκοπέω, ἐφίστημι, ἔρομαι, ὀρμάω, ὄθεν, ἕως, εἶτε . . . εἵτε, ἐπειδή, τρέπω ; *give rain, save.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. Sentences from Xenophon.

1. Βουλοίμην δ' ἂν λαθεῖν Κῦρον ἀπελθών.
2. δῆλος ἦν λυπούμενος. 3. ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκων ἔλεγεν, ὅτι διαπεπραγμένος ἦκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι αὐτῷ σώζειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοπῶν οὐ δύναμαι οὔτε σὲ αἰσθῆσθαι πειρώμενον ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν, ἐγὼ τε οἶδα ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὐδ' ἐννοοῦμεν τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως, εἰ δυναίμεθα, ἀφέλοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν ὑποψίαν. 5. ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας τὸν ἵππον εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν, ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ καλά. 6. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ᾧδὲ πως ἦρετο τὸν Κῦρον. 7. ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι ἂ δέομαι, ἤξω. 8. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἷη ὄθεν χθὲς ὠρμήσαιντο. 9. καὶ ἕως μένομεν, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν. 10. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεῖς, ὥς ἐγώ, ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις,



χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν κακῶς ποιῶ. 11. καὶ εἴτε ἄλλο τι θέλοι χρῆσθαι ἡμῖν, εἴτε ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, ἐξέσται. 12. ἦν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψη τὰς γνώμας, ὥς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τί ποιήσουσι, πολὺ προθυμότεροι ἔσονται.

II. 1. While we are on hand (present) he uses us, but when we wish to go away he arrests and abuses (harms) us. 2. He collected soldiers unperceived (ἔλαθεν). 3. If we are to remain, it must be considered how we shall remain as safely as possible. 4. They were evidently pained. 5. Being in danger they turned to Kuros. 6. Kuros took (them) under his protection, and saved them of his own accord. 7. We will not permit the barbarians to burn the villages and plunder the country. 8. The army is in the camp whence they set out yesterday. 9. We questioned the man somewhat as follows. 10. They will be more enthusiastic if they are thinking about not merely what they are to suffer, but what they are to accomplish.

#### NOTES ON SENTENCES FROM XENOPHON.

3. *That he came having secured permission* (δοθῆναι αὐτῷ). 4. I can find no evidence of hostility, and think a conference would allay suspicion. 6. *Questioned Kuros*. 8. *Had fled and was in the camping place whence*. 9. *It seems to me it ought to be considered* (σκεπτέον). 11. *Whether he should wish to employ us in any other matter* (ἄλλο τι) *or to make an expedition*. 12. *But if some one turns their thoughts so that they may not be considering merely this, what they shall suffer*.

9 is a simple supposition, 10 a general present.

## LESSON LXVII. Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Synopsis and conjugation of verbs with stems ending in labial, palatal, and lingual mutes, with special attention to the perfect middle.

WORD STUDIES. Μάλα, ἡνίκα, εἶτα, ἔνθα, ἐνθάδε, ποῖος, ἐπιμελέομαι, ὅστις, ἀποκτείνω, ἐπιδείκνυμι, ὅσος; *soul, golden, beast of burden, commit perjury.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Hellas under the Romans.*

Ἀποθανόντος τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου, οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις καὶ τῇ Λακωνικῇ οὐκ ἦσαν εὐδαίμονες, ἀδύνατοι γὰρ ἐφαίνοντο κινδυνεύειν, καὶ οὐκέτι ᾤκησαν αἱ Μοῦσαι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι.

Ἀθάνατος μέντοι ἦν ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ψυχὴ, καὶ οἱ φιλοῦντες γράμματα καὶ τὴν λύραν οἶκον ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ εὗρον. εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξανδρείαν οὖν ἐνεγκόντες τὰ τῶν πατέρων βιβλία, ἔχαιρον ἀναγιγνώσκοντες τοὺς τοῦ Δημοσθένους λόγους καὶ τὰς τοῦ Σοφοκλέους τραγωδίας. καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ἐγένετο ἡ μαθηματικὴ τέχνη καὶ ἡ γεωγραφία καὶ ἡ γραμματική. ὁ δὲ Ἀριστοτέλης, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου διδάσκαλος, τῆς λογικῆς καὶ τῆς ῥητορικῆς καὶ τῆς φυσικῆς ἱστορίας ὁ πατήρ ἐστιν.

Οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἔλαβον τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔτεσιν ἑκατὸν τετταράκοντα ἔξ πρὸ Χριστοῦ. ἀλλὰ οἱ νικηθέντες Ἕλληνες ἐγένοντο διδάσκαλοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν. 2. Ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, δῆλωσον γνώμην ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ. 3. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξης πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι ἀθροίζονται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 5. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ γυνὴ Κύρου ἐπιδείξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ.

III. 1. He so treated (used) those who came to him from the king that they were (ὥστε w. *infinitive*) friends to him more than to the king. 2. He was not at all willing to be ruled by others. 3. I will obey as well as possible (ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα) whatever man you may elect. 4. And the station where they were going to rest was already near when a man appears riding at full speed, and announcing that the king is prepared for battle. 5. He marshals first the Hellenes, then the barbarians. 6. The soldier's grave is here. 7. If he conquers, he will receive a crown. 8. What sort of a crown will he receive? 9. They will give him a golden crown. 10. The horsemen reached the camp before Proxenos, but the beasts of burden later. 11. He appeared to be committing (*suppl. partic.*) perjury.

## LESSON LXVIII. Irregular Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The classes of verbs as given in the grammar, with examples. ἴημι, εἶμι, εἰμί, φημί, κείμαι, ἦμαι.

WORD STUDIES. ἐκών, πλαίσιον, στάδιον, τρόπος, ἡνίκα; *door*, *old*, *be captured*.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Revival of Learning.*

\*Ἰσμεν πάντες ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι καταλύσαντες τὴν Ῥωμαίαν ἀρχὴν πολλὰ ἔτη ἦγον καὶ ἔφερον τὴν Εὐρώπην. ἀπώλουντο οὖν οἱ νεῶ, καὶ τὰ βιβλία τε καὶ ποιήματα τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ ὀλίγοι ἠπίσταντο καὶ ἀναγιγνώσκουν. βιβλία τινὰ ἦν ἔτι ἐν τοῖς μοναστηρίοις, ἡ δὲ Ῥωμαϊκὴ ἐκκλησία τῇ Ῥωμαϊκῇ γλώττῃ ἐχρῆτο.

\*Ἐτεσὶ δὲ χιλίοις τετρακοσίοις πεντήκοντα καὶ τρισὶ ὕστερον τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἡ Κωνσταντίνου πόλις ἐάλω ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων, καὶ ἀνθρωποὶ τινες ἔχοντες Ἑλληνικὰ βιβλία ἔφυγον εἰς Ἰταλίαν. νέος δὲ βίος ἀνέστη ἐν Εὐρώπῃ. Πλάτων, Σωκράτης, καὶ οἱ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀπόστολοι, ἀνέστησαν ὡς ἐκ τῶν σημάτων, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι τὴν οἰκουμένην.

#### II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκών γε βουλήσεται ἡμᾶς ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι ὡς ἡμεῖς ἐνικῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ.

2. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.

3. Καὶ ἤδη πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε παύεσθαι, ἡνίκα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν, φαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος.

III. 1. Then the Hellenes knew that a square was a bad formation (τάξις) when the enemy are following. 2. The whole space between (μέσον) the walls was three stadia. 3. When Kuros had made a treaty his enemies were confident (πιστεύω) that they would suffer (παθεῖν ἄν for *potential optative*) nothing contrary to the treaty. 4. It was not in keeping with the character of Kuros when he had (anything) not to be generous (be giving). 5. The general arrived at the doors of the palace with a hundred horsemen. 6. Thence he marches three day's journeys, thirty parasangs, into Sardeis, an inhabited city.



## LESSON LXIX. Adjectives.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Declension and comparison of adjectives, with special attention to those used as paradigms, *εὐγενής*, *μείζων*, κ. τ. λ.

WORD STUDIES. Make a list of typical verbs showing all the variations from *λύω*, and typical nouns showing all forms of declension.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *Modern Greece.*

Οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἤρχον τῆς Ἑλλάδος πολλὰ ἔτη κατα-  
λύοντες τοὺς νεὼς καὶ ἀδικοῦντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.  
ὁ δὲ θυμὸς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀνέστη καὶ διὰ μακροῦ πολέ-  
μου οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐξεβλήθησαν· καὶ νῦν ἡ Ἑλλὰς  
αὐτόνομός ἐστιν — αἱ αὐταὶ νῆσοι, ἡ αὐτὴ θάλαττα,  
ἡ αὐτὴ γῆ.

Νῦν δὲ πλείονες ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα μυριάδες ἀνθρώ-  
πων χρῶνται τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ γλώττῃ, καὶ Γεώργιος ὁ  
Πρῶτος βασιλεὺς ἐστι τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Τοῖς δὲ νῦν Ἑλλησι τηλέγραφοί εἰσι καὶ  
ἀτμόπλοια.

Οἱ δὲ σοφοὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βρετανίας καὶ τῆς Ἀμερι-  
κῆς πλέουσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἵνα τὰ λειφθέντα τῶν  
ἀρχαίων καὶ τὰς ἐλπίδας τῶν ἐσομένων ὁρῶσιν.

Ἐὰν δὲ ἐθέλῃς τὰ νέα ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀκοῦσαι  
γράψον ἐπιστολὴν λέγουσαν τάδε·

Πρὸς τὸν Διευθυντὴν<sup>1</sup> τῆς Ἀμερικανῆς Σχολῆς,  
ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις,

GREECE.

Κύριε.<sup>2</sup>

Εἰπέ μοι, εἰ ἐθέλεις, πόσα χρήματα χρή, καὶ τίνι  
ἀποδοῦναι, ἵνα δέχωμαι ἐφημερίδα<sup>3</sup> τὴν καλουμένην  
Ἑστίαν εἰς ἓν ἔτος.

Ἑμέτερος,

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

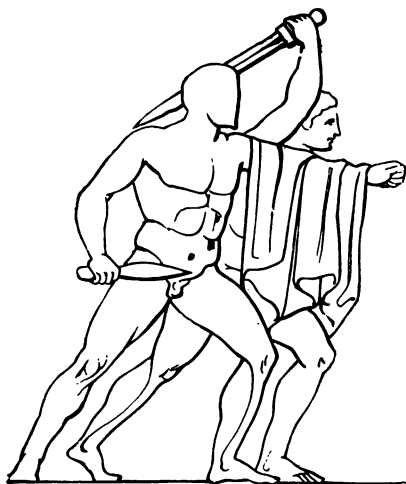
United States of America.

II. 1. To-morrow we shall bid farewell (κελεύω χαιρεῖν) to this book. 2. Soon (ταχέως) we shall read the book which Xenophon himself wrote. 3. How many days have we been (*present tense*) reading this book? 4. Do you remember what we read yesterday? 5. We read about the new life which sprang up in Europe when people again began to read Greek books. 6. Sokratēs and Platōn are still great teachers.

<sup>1</sup> Director.

<sup>2</sup> Sir, Mr.

<sup>3</sup> Newspaper.



THE TYRANNICIDES.

The two friends are here ideally presented as heroes, not in the dress of Athenian citizens, but in the natural beauty of the naked body. Harmodios strides forward with uplifted sword; his friend steps by his side with his sword-hand held back, and the left arm wrapped in the mantle thrust forward to ward off any stroke aimed by a foe. It is a powerfully conceived and effective group, though the individual figures are wanting in grace. — *Upcott's Int. to Gk. Sculpt.*

### LESSON LXX. Patriotic Song of Athens.

Two friends assassinated one of the sons of Peisistratos; and, although this had little to do with the abolition of the tyranny some years later, they became the popular heroes of the Athenian democracy. Like most national songs, this has a rather obscure origin, and more vigor than grace.

The rhythm of this song is in  $\frac{3}{4}$  time. The fundamental foot is the trochee (— ∪). In place of a trochee, and occupying the same time, we may have an apparent dactyl (— ∪ ∪), an apparent spondee (— >), or a triseme (— — —), which is one long syllable.

The third verse has two introductory syllables (ω). The fourth verse is varied as shown below. The last foot is usually incomplete (— ∩).





"*I'll wreath my Sword in Myrtle Bough.*"

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδί τὸ ξίφος φορήσω,  
ὥσπερ Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτε τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,  
ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποίησάτην.<sup>1</sup>

Φίλταθ' <sup>2</sup> Ἀρμόδι', οὐ τί που τέθνηκας,  
νήσοις δ' ἐν μακάρων <sup>3</sup> σέ φασιν εἶναι,  
ἵνα περ ποδώκης Ἀχιλεὺς,<sup>4</sup>  
Τυδείδην τέ φασιν ἐσθλὸν Διομήδεα.

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδί τὸ ξίφος φορήσω,  
ὥσπερ Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτ' Ἀθηναίης ἐν θυσίαις <sup>5</sup>  
ἄνδρα τύραννον Ἰππαρχον ἐκαίνετην.

Αἰεὶ σφῶν κλέος ἔσσεται κατ' αἶαν,<sup>6</sup>  
φίλταθ' Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτι τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,  
ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποίησάτην.

— KALLISTRATOS.

<sup>1</sup> *οι in ποιέω* is sometimes treated as short.

<sup>2</sup> *φίλτατος, dearest.*

<sup>3</sup> *μακάρων of the blessed.*

<sup>4</sup> *Swift-footed Achilles and Tudeus' son, Diomēdēs, were the most dashing heroes of the Trojan war.*

<sup>5</sup> *At the festival of Athēnē.*

<sup>6</sup> *Ever your fame shall be world-wide.*

**THE LORD'S PRAYER.**

Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς·  
Ἁγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου,  
ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου,  
γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,  
ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς·  
Τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον  
δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον·  
Καὶ ἄφες ἡμῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ἡμῶν,  
ὡς καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀφήκαμεν τοῖς ὀφειλέταις ἡμῶν·  
Καὶ μὴ εἰσενέγκης ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν,  
ἀλλὰ ῥύσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ.  
[ὅτι σοῦ ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία  
καὶ ἡ δύναμις  
καὶ ἡ δόξα  
εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.  
ἀμήν.]

## VOCABULARIES TO SEPARATE LESSONS.

TO THE STUDENT: It will be a great saving of time and labor if you will *master* each word the first time you meet it. Each word fixed and made familiar will be your friend in all future work. The words in these lists are carefully selected as those which occur most frequently in Greek authors.

Observe the following directions: —

Pronounce each word aloud, with correct accent and quantities.

Make a vivid picture of the object or action in your mind.

Compose a simple Greek sentence in which the word will be used properly.

Prepare to give the Greek word for the English, or the English for the Greek; but always *connect the sound with the thing signified*.

English words in SMALL CAPITALS are *cognate* with the Greek words; those in **black letter** are *borrowed* from the Greek. (See page 130).

The case required by a verb or preposition is designated by the letter G., D., or A.

The article, and sometimes the genitive ending, is added to nouns to show gender and declension.

### Lesson V.

ἄγω, ἄξω (ξ = κ, γ, or χ + σ), ἡξα, ἡχα (irreg.), ἡγμαί, ἡχθην (κ or γ before θ becomes χ), *lead*.

A "second aorist" ἡγαγον, like the impf. but with a different stem, is used for ἡξα, and has the same meaning.

οὐα, an interr. particle showing that a question is to follow,

as (?) shows that a question has preceded.

εἰς, prep. w. A., *to, into, against*.<sup>1</sup>

ἐκ or ἐξ, prep. w. G., *out of, from*.<sup>1</sup>

παιδίον, τό, *a little child, child*.

πέμπω, πέμψω (ψ = π, β, or φ + σ), ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα (irreg.), πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμθην (π or β before θ becomes φ), *send*.

ποῦ, interr. adv., *where?*

<sup>1</sup> Proclitic. See p. 5.

## Lesson VI.

γράφω, γράψω, κ. τ. λ.,<sup>1</sup> GRAVE, write. Graphic.

The 2 aor., the 2 pf., and the 2 aor. pass., with the same meaning as the 1 aor., etc. have a shortened form, omitting a part of the "tense stem." Such forms are found in a few verbs only. From γράφω, a 2 aor. pass. ἐγράφη, instead of ἐγράφησθαι, is more commonly used.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, pursue.

καί, conj., and, also, even.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἶρηκα (irreg.), λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, say, speak.

Lex-icon.

ὅτι, conj., that, because.

πειθω (πιθ-), πείσω, κ. τ. λ., persuade.

## Lesson VII.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, a brother. Phil-adelphia.

φίλος, ἡ, ον, loved, dear; φίλος, ὁ, a friend.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ, the name of several kings of Persia.

Δαρείος, ὁ, the name of several kings of Persia.

ἐπί, prep. w. G., on; w. D., on, in the power of; w. A., to, for, against.

ἐπιβουλεύω, ἐπιβουλεύσω, κ. τ. λ., w. D., plan or plot against.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, κ. τ. λ., ask, inquire, (a lengthened bef. σ).

Κλέαρχος, ὁ, a stern and able Spartan general who assisted Kuros.

Κῦρος, ὁ, son of Dareios, and pretender to the throne of Persia.

Μαίανδρος, ὁ, a crooked river in Asia Minor. Meander.

μάχη, ἡ, a battle, fight.

μικρός, ὁ, ὄν, small. Microscope.

πόθεν, interr. adv., whence?

ποῖ, interr. adv., whither?

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, κ. τ. λ., (στρατ-ηγός), make an expedition.

τίς, τί, interr. pron., who, what?

υἱός, ὁ, a son.

φόβος, ὁ, fear, fright.

## Lesson VIII.

βάρβαρος, ον, foreign, non-Hellenic. Barbarian.

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj., for; καὶ γάρ, etenim, implies some ellipsis, and (this is, or was, so) for —.

Post-positive words are those which never stand first in the clause to which they belong.

ἦσαν, they were.

μεστός, ὁ, ὄν, full, full of.

νικῶσιν, they are conquering, they

<sup>1</sup> κ. τ. λ. is an abbreviation for καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ (and the rest) = et cetera.

*conquer*, contracted form ; hence the accent does not appear recessive.

οἶκος, *ó*, a house, home.

οὐ, adv., before a vowel with smooth breathing οὐκ, before a vowel with rough breathing οὐχ, *not*.

οὖν, an inferential post-posit. conj., *accordingly, therefore, consequently*.

περί, prep. w. G., *about, concerning*; w. A., *around*. Perimeter.

## Lesson IX.

πεδῖον, *τό*, a plain.

Σικελία, *ή*, the large island south of Italy.

## Lesson X.

### Contraction of Vowels.

1. Two like vowels unite in the common long :

φιλέητε becomes φιλήητε.

2. An *o*-sound absorbs an *a*- or an *e*- sound and becomes *ω* :

νικά-ομεν becomes νικῶμεν.

3. If an *a*- and an *e*- sound come together, the first in order absorbs the second, and becomes long :

νικά-ετε becomes νικᾶτε

4. But *εε* gives *ει* ; *εο*, *οε*, *οο* give *ου* ; thus,

φιλέ-ετε becomes φιλεῖτε .

δηλό-ομεν becomes δηλοῦμεν.

*Before Diphthongs.* A vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel ; as, φιλέ-εις, φιλεῖς.

*οε*, *οη*, and *εοι* give *οι* :

δηλό-ει becomes δηλοῖ.

In other cases a vowel contracts with the first vowel of a diphthong, and the second vowel disappears unless it can be written as subscript ; thus φιλέ-ουσι becomes φιλοῦσι ; τιμά-εις becomes τιμᾶς.

*Accent of Contracts.* If either of two syllables contracted had an accent, the contract syllable receives one.

A contract ultima, if accented, has the circumflex, unless the uncontracted form had acute on the ultima.

δῆλος, *η*, *ον*, *clear, evident*.

δηλώ, δηλώσω, κ.τ.λ., *make clear*.

Κόρινθος, *ή*, the famous city on the isthmus between the Peloponnēsos and central Hellas.

νικάω, νικήσω, κ.τ.λ., *conquer, defeat*.

νίκη, *ή*, *victory*.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράκα, πεπειράμαι ἐπειράθην, *undertake, attempt*. Pirate.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, κ.τ.λ., *make, do*.

## Lesson XI.

Ἄγης, *ό*, the name of several Spartan kings.

ἄλλά, conj., *but, yet*, more emphatic than *δέ*.

εἰμί, *be.* AM.

ἥλιος, ὁ, *the sun.* Helio-trope.

Helio-type.

με, pers. pron. of first pers., acc. sing., *me*, encl. Gen. μου.

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον, (πόλεμος), *hostile* ;  
πολέμιος, ὁ, *an enemy in war*,  
οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy*.

πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., *how much ? plu. how many*.

### Lesson XIII.

ἄμαξα, ἡ, *a wagon*.

γέφυρα, ἡ, *a bridge*.

ἔργον, τό, WORK, *deed, fact*.

νεανίας, ὁ, *a young man*.

ὀπλίτης, ὁ, *a heavy-armed foot-soldier*.

A word without an exact equivalent in English may often be transferred without change ; as, *hoplitēs*.

ὄπλον, τό, *an implement* ; pl. *arms, armor*. Pan-oply.

πολίτης, ὁ, *a citizen*. Politics.

ταμίας, ὁ, *a steward*.

τιμῶ, τιμῶσω, κ. τ. λ. *honor*.

τιμή, ἡ, *honor*.

φιλέω, φιλήσω. κ. τ. λ.. (φίλος), *love*.

φιλῶ, ἡ, (φίλος), *friendship*.

φίλιος, ᾱ, ον, (φίλος), *friendly*.

χώρα, ἡ, *a country*.

### Lesson XIV.

Ἀθήνησιν, adv., *at Athens*.

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, *the famous seat of early civilization on the banks of the Νεῖλος*.

ἀμβροσία, ἡ, *the food of the gods*, Ambrosia.

γῆ, ἡ, (contr. from γῆα), *the earth*. Geo-logy, geo-graphy.

θύω, θύσω, κ. τ. λ., *offer, sacrifice*.<sup>1</sup>

Ἴππίας, ὁ, son of Peisistratos. He fled from Athens and afterwards accompanied the Μῆδοι in their invasion of Ἀττική (Persian invasion).

Ἰππαρχος, ὁ, son of Peisistratos, was slain by the Athenians.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, κ. τ. λ., *command*, *bid*.<sup>2</sup>

Νεῖλος, ὁ, *the great river of Αἴγυπτος*.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, κ. τ. λ., *dwel in, dwell*.

ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that*.

Πεισίστρατος, ὁ, *an able man who usurped the supreme power at Athens*. He was twice deposed, but finally left the government to his sons.

Πέρσαι, οἱ, *an Asiatic people, associated with the Μῆδοι, enemies of the Hellenes*.

ποιητής, ὁ, (ποιέω), *a poet*.

ῥάδιος, ᾱ, ον, *easy*.

σελήνη, ἡ, *the moon*.

σίτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, *corn, i. e. grain, food*. Para-site.

Σκύθαι, οἱ, *a nomadic people who dwelt in the eastern part of Europe*.

στρατιώτης, ὁ, *a soldier*.

τελευτή, ἡ, *an end*.

<sup>1</sup> τέθυκα, τέθιμαι, ἐτύθην avoid repeating the rough mute.

<sup>2</sup> Stem adds σ in κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην.

τύραννος, ὁ, *an absolute ruler*,  
not necessarily tyrannical, but  
one who has made himself  
king by force.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, *hard, difficult*.

### Lesson XVI.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot*.

διά prep. w. G., *through*; w. A.,  
*on account of*.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα,  
κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon*.

The future καλῶ is formed  
by dropping -σ- and contract-  
ing. Notice that -ε- is not  
lengthened in the aorist, and  
that καλ- becomes κλη- in pf.  
etc.

λοχαγός, ὁ, (λόχος, *a company*,  
+ ἡγέομαι, *lead*), *a captain*.

Μύρων, ωνος, ὁ, *a common Hel-  
lenic name*. One of that  
name was a great sculptor.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, *a NAME*. An-  
onymous.

πόνος, ὁ, *toil, hardship*.

πᾶγμα, ατος, τό, *a matter, thing*;  
pl. *affairs, trouble*. Prag-  
matic.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *an army*.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *the body*.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *a line of battle*.  
Phalanx.

φύλαξ, ακος. ὁ, ἡ, *a guard, watcher*.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *a thing used*; pl.  
*goods, property, money*.

### Lesson XVII.

ἄγών, ὦνος, ὁ, *an assembly, con-  
test, game*. Agony.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *a shield*.

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *a spirit*,  
*divinity, fortune*. Demon.

δύο, δυοῖν, τῶ, TWO. Dual.

Ἐλλην, ηνος, ὁ, son of Deucalion.

His descendants were the Ἕλ-  
ληνες, called *Graeci* by the  
Romans.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *a leader, guide*.

Κέρκυρα, *an island west of Hel-  
las, famed for its sailors*.

See map, p. 9.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *a myriad*.

Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *an Olympic  
game*; νικῶ Ὀλυμπιάδα, *win  
an Olympic victory*. These

games were held every four  
years, and attended by all the  
Hellenes. Even wars were  
suspended. Throngs of trad-  
ers made it a world's fair.  
Here were the chariot and  
foot races, wrestling matches,  
etc., celebrated in the odes of  
Pindar. Recent excavations  
there have brought to light  
important works of art.

ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ, ἡ, *a bird, fowl*.

πατήρ, ἰδος, ἡ, *one's father-  
land*.

πίξ, adv., *with clenched fist*.

ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *an orator*.  
Rhetoric.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, *grace, favor*.

ὠφελῶ, ὠφελήσω, *aid, benefit*.

## Lesson XIX.

ἁδικέω, ἁδικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *do wrong, wrong, injure.*

κακίων, ον, *worse.*

*The Middle Voice.*

The force of the middle voice will be learned only by observation as one reads Greek authors. It has many subtle phases, and is by no means adequately defined in a single paragraph. In general it represents the action as, in some way, of *special personal concern* to the subject; as,

λύω, *loose*; λύομαι, *ransom.*

ἔχω, *hold*; ἔχομαι, *cling.*

φαίνω, *show*; φαίνομαι, *appear.*

παύω, *stop*; παύομαι, *pause.*

ποιεῖν, *do*; ποιεῖσθαι, *do for one's self, or with one's own resources.*

σκοπεῖν, *view*; σκοπεῖσθαι, *consider in one's own mind.*

## Lesson XX.

ἄνθρωπος,<sup>1</sup> ἄνδρός, ὁ, *a man*, as distinguished from woman; *a hero*, while ἄνθρωπος, is *a human being.*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, *self*; in the attrib. posit., *same.* Auto-biography.

δέ, post-posit. conj., *but, and.*

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a DAUGHTER.*

μέν, post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (see note Lesson XII.).

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a MOTHER.*

μισέω, μισήσω, κ. τ. λ., *hate.*

νέος, α, ον, *new, young.*

νεώτερος, α, ον, *younger.*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *NIGHT.*

Ξενοφών, ὄντος, ὁ, an Athenian, pupil of Sokrates, hero and author of the Anabasis.

Παρίσατις, ιδος, ἡ, mother of Kuros the younger.

πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, *a FATHER.*

πρεσβύτερος, α, ον, *elder.* Presbyterian.

<sup>1</sup> Four points may be noticed in the inflection of syncopated nouns :

1. The ε of the stem is omitted in the gen. and the dat. sing., and the accent is put upon the case ending.

2. Other cases retain ε and accent it.

3. The voc. sing. of μήτηρ conforms to the rule (Less. XVII. 3). The voc. sing. of πατήρ, ἀνὴρ, and θυγάτηρ is like the stem with recessive accent.

4. The dat. plur. has ρα instead of ερ.

<sup>2</sup> Ἄνθρωπος is like πατήρ, except that, where there is a case ending, δ takes the place of ε.



## Lesson XXI.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, *necessity*.δούλος, ὁ, *a slave*.ἐλευθερος, ᾧ, *on, free, independent*.Ἴωνες, οἱ, *one of the principal*

Hellenic tribes, often contrasted with the Δωριεῖς. They settled Ἰωνία in Asia Minor. Colonists in that climate degenerated. The Athenians were Ionians; the Spartans, Dorians.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην,

μεμάχημαι, w. D., *fight against*.

This verb is *deponent* (Lat. de-pono, *lay aside*); i. e. it lays aside the forms of the active voice and uses the forms of the middle voice instead.

νόμος, ὁ, *law*.οὐδέ, adv., *not even, neither*.

## Lesson XXII.

Ἄρης, εὖς, ὁ, *the god of war*.γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, κ. τ. λ., *become, be*.Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellenic*.λείπω, λείψω, κ. τ. λ., *leave, abandon*. El-lipsis.μένω, μενῶ, κ. τ. λ., *stay, remain*.ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε, dem. pron., *this, the following*. In pred. pos.σῆμα, ατος, τό, *a grave, tomb*.φείδομαι, φείσομαι, ἐφεισάμην, w. G., *spare*.χρήσιμος, ἡ, *on, useful, serviceable*.

## Lesson XXIII.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *bring a message, announce*.ἄγγελος, ὁ, ἡ, *a messenger*. Angel.ἀπο-θνήσκω, ἀπο-θανοῦμαι, κ. τ. λ., *die, be slain*.γράμμα, ατος, τό, (γράφω), *a character, letter*. Grammar.δεῖ (δέω), *it is necessary*.κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, base, cowardly*.

Caco-graphy.

κωμῳδία, ἡ, *comedy*.λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, κ. τ. λ., *take, capture, receive*.τραγωδία, ἡ, *tragedy*.

Τύριοι, οἱ, inhabitants of Tyre, Phoenicians, said to have invented the alphabet.

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, κ. τ. λ., *flee, flee from, retreat, avoid*.ὥς, rel. adv., *as, as though*, procl.

## Lesson XXIV.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *a king*. Basilica.γένος, εὖς, τό, *race*. Kind, kin.δύναμις, εὖς, ἡ, *power, a force for war, troops*. Dynamite.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, the country of the Hellenes, called Graecia by the Romans.

ἐπεὶ, conj., *when, since*.μύριοι, αἱ, *a, ten thousand*.ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *a ship*. Navy.πάλιν, adv., *again, back*. Palimpsest.πόλις, εὖς, ἡ, *a city, state*.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, κ. τ. λ., w. D.,  
be at war or go to war with,  
make war.

πορεία, ἡ, a journey, march.

πορεύω, πορεύσω, κ. τ. λ., make to  
go, carry; pass. and mid.  
(convey one's self), go, march.

πῶς, interr. adv., HOW?

συν-πορεύομαι, συν-πορεύομαι,  
κ. τ. λ., w. D., proceed or journey  
with.

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, κ. τ. λ., bring  
to an end, complete; die.

Φρυγία, ἡ, a province in Asia  
Minor.

### Lesson XXV.

ἀεί, adv., always.

βίος, ὁ, life. Bio-graphy.

βραχύς, εἰα, ὅ, short.

εὖ, adv., well, luckily, happily.

Eu-logy.

εὐ-γενής, ἐς, (εὖ + γένος), well-  
born, noble.

εὐ-δαίμων, ον, (δαίμων), fortunate.

εὐδαιμονέω, εὐδαιμονήσω, prosper.

ἡδύς, εἰα, ὅ, SWEET, pleasant.

μακρός, ὁ, ὄν, long.

μέλας, αῖνα, αν, black.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, boy, child.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every. Pan-  
theism.

προσ-μάχομαι, προσ-μαχοῦμαι,  
κ. τ. λ., w. D., fight against.

τέλος, εὖς, τό, an end, issue.

τέχνη, ἡ, art, skill. Technical.

χαρῆς, εἰσα, εν, (χαρίς), graceful,  
pleasing, lovely.

### Lesson XXVI.

ἀνευ, prep. (never used in com-  
pos.), w. G., without.

δένδρον, τό, or δένδρος, εὖς, τό, a  
tree.

εἷς, μία, εἷν, one.

ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο, that one, he, etc.

ἐταῖρος, ὁ, a companion, comrade.

θάλασσα, ἡ, the sea. Attic writers  
commonly use -ττ- in all words  
in place of -σσ- (θάλαττα).

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα,  
τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, wonder  
at, admire.

The stem (θαυμαδ-) may be  
inferred from the fut.

μεῖζων, ον, greater, masc. and  
fem. alike.

ὀλίγος, ἡ, ον, little; pl., few.  
Olig-archy.

οὐδ-εἷς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, no one,  
none.

παρά, prep. w. G., from beside,  
from; w. D., by the side of,  
near; w. A., to, toward, con-  
trary to, in comparison with.

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, (πείθω), trusty.

σύν, prep. w. D., with.

τέτταρες, α, FOUR. Tetr-arch.

τρεῖς, τρία, THREE. Tri-cycle.

### Lesson XXVII.

Ἀνακρέων, οντος, ὁ, a lyric poet  
and voluptuary who flourished  
in the time of Peisistratos.

αὖ, adv., again, moreover.

αὔρα, ἡ, a breeze.

ἑθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἤθελησα, ἤθελκα,  
will, wish. Also θέλω, κ. τ. λ.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large.*

MUCH.

μοί, pers. pron. of first pers.,  
dat. sing., *to me*, encl.

πίνω, πιομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι,  
ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἐπιον, *drink.*

πολύς, ἡ, ὁ, *much, pl. many.*  
Poly-gon.

### Lesson XXVIII.

ἀ-πᾶς, ᾧσα, ᾧν, strengthened form  
of πᾶς, *quite all.*

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ, the goddess of love.  
Εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.* Irene.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each, every*; pl.,  
*several, all.*

ἤ, conj., *or, than.*

Ἥρα, ἡ, queen of the gods.

θάνατος, ὁ, (θνήσκω), *death.*

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, *common.*

μετά, prep. w. G., *with, in com-*  
*mon with*; w. A., *after.*

πρός, prep. w. G., *in front of,*  
*from*; w. D., *near, in addi-*  
*tion to*; w. A., *to, toward,*  
*against.*

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, *wise.* Sopho-more.

σοφία, ἡ, (σοφός), *wisdom.*

Σωκράτης, ους, ει, η, voc. Σώκρατες,  
ὁ, perhaps the greatest of un-  
inspired teachers.

### Irregular Comparatives.

ἀγαθός βελτίων βέλτιστος

ἀμείνων ἀριστος

These refer to excellence, worth.

Aristo-crazy.

κρείσων κράτιστος

These refer to power.

εὐδαίμων εὐδαιμονέστερος -τατος

κακός κακιών κάκιστος

χείρων χείριστος

ῥίσσων ῥικιστα, adv.,  
*least of all.*

καλός καλλίων κάλλιστος

ὀλίγος ἐλάσσων ὀλίγιστος, *fewest.*

ἐλάχιστος, *worst.*

πολύς πλείων πλείστος

ῥάδιος ῥάων ῥᾶστος

### Lesson XXX.

ἵστημι, στήσω, κ. τ. λ., *set, sta-*  
*tion*; pass., w. pf., plpf., and  
2 aor. act., STAND.

οἰκέτης, ὁ, (οἶκος), *a house-slave.*

### Lesson XXXI.

δῖς, adv., (δύο), *twice.*

ἐ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of third  
pers., gen. sing., *of himself,*  
*herself, itself.*

ἐγώ, pers. pron. of the first  
pers., *I.*

εἰ, conj., *if*; εἰ μή, *unless.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of first  
pers., gen. sing., *of myself.*

μᾶλλον ἢ, *more than.*

ξένος, ὁ, *a guest friend, stranger.*

Ὀρόντας, ὁ, a traitor to Kuros.

οὗ, pers. pron. of third pers.,  
gen. sing., *of him, her, it*, encl.

παρα-καλίω, παρα-καλῶ, κ. τ. λ.,  
*summon.*

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of second  
pers., gen. sing., *of yourself,*  
*thyself.*

σύ, pers. pron. of second pers.,  
*you, THOU.*

συν-καλέω, συν-καλῶ, κ. τ. λ., *call together.*

συν-λαμβάνω, συν-λήψομαι, κ. τ. λ., *seize.*

### Lesson XXXII.

δίδωκε, *he granted, assigned.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *from, away from, of time, place, or cause.*

OFF.

ἀρετή, ἡ, *goodness, virtue, valor.*

Ἰσθμος, ἄ, ον, *of the isthmus; pl.,*

Ἰσθμια, τὰ, *the Isthmian games.*

μέρος, εος, τό, *a part, share.*

μέσος, η, ον, MIDDLE. In pred. pos., *middle of.*

Νεμιά, ἡ, *a wooded district between Argos and Korinth.*

πράττω, (πρᾶγ-), πράξω, κ. τ. λ., *achieve, do, work. Practice.*

πρό, prep. w. G., *before, in front of, FOR. Pro-gram.*

στέφανος, ὁ, *a crown, wreath.*

στεφανῶ, στεφανῶσω, *crown.*

τοῦτο, *this.*

τύχη, ἡ, *chance, fortune.*

χρόνος, ὁ, *time. Chron-icle.*

### Lesson XXXIII.

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα,

δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give.*

Ζεὺς, Διὸς, ὁ, Hellenic name for the supreme deity, "father of gods and men."

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμαι, (ἄγω), *lead; believe, think.*

Μαντίνεια, ἡ, *a town in Arkadia.*

σοφώτατος, η, ον, (σοφός), *wisest, very wise.*

τίθηναι (θε-), θέσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, place, establish. DO. The-sis.*

### Lesson XXXIV.

ἀμφι-τίθηναι (ἀμφί, prep., *about*), ἀμφι-θέσω, κ. τ. λ., *put round; mid., put on.*

βουλή, ἡ, *a plan, council.*

ἐγγύς, adv., w. G., *near.*

εἶπον, εἰπών, εἰπεῖν, 2 aor. from an obsolete verb ἔπω, *speak, say.*

The present tense of this verb is supplied usually by φημί.

ἐλευθερία, ἡ, *freedom, liberty.*

Λεονίδας, ὁ, commander of the Spartans who fell at Thermopylai, opposing the hosts of Xerxes.

πάρ-ειμι (εἰμί), *be near, present.*

τάφος, ὁ, *a tomb, grave. Epitaph.*

τις, τι, indef. pron., *one, any one, some one, encl.*

This pronoun often answers merely to our indef. art., *a, an.*

φημί (φα-), φήσω, 1 aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. ἔφην, *say, speak, tell.*

The pres. indic. of this verb is enclitic except in the second pers. sing., φῆς. ἐρῶ is used for fut., always foll. by infinitive.

## Lesson XXXV.

ἄλληλων (ἄλλος), reciprocal pron., gen. pl., *of one another, each other*. Par-allel.

This pronoun is formed from the stem of ἄλλος, compounded with itself.

ἄλλος, ἡ, ο, *another, other*. ELSE. ἀπο-τίθημι, ἀπο-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put away*; middle, *put off, lay aside*.

βασιλειον, τό, (βασιλεύς), *a royal structure*; pl., *a palace*.

δια-τελέω, (τέλος), δια-τελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *bring quite to an end*; *continue* doing, w. supplement. partic. Stem adds σ in pf. mid. and aor. pass.

ἐμός, ἡ, όν, (ἐμ-), possess. pron. of first pers., *my, mine*.

ἐπι-τίθημι, ἐπι-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *lay or put upon*; middle, *put upon one's self, put on*. Epi-thet.

ἦκω, ἦξω, (def.), *have come, be present*.

ἡμέτερος, α, ον, (ἡμε-), possess. pron. of first pers., *our, ours*.

προσ-τίθημι, προσ-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put to, apply, add*.

σός, ἡ, όν, (σε-), possess. pron. of second pers., *thy, thine*.

ὑμέτερος, ἄ, ον, (ὑμε-), possess. pron. of second pers., *your, yours*.

This vocabulary contains the possessive pronouns. It should be noted that these forms are built upon the

stems of the personal pronouns. The gen. of a personal pron. is often used instead of a possessive.

## Lesson XXXVI.

ἔρχομαι (έρχ-, ἐλθ-, ἐλυθ-), (ἐλεύσομαι), 2 aor. ἤλθον, 2 pf. ἐλήλυθα, *go, come*.

The fut., ἐλεύσομαι, is supplied, in Att. prose, usually by the pres. εἶμι, *go*, which is used in a future sense.

ρίπτω (ρίψ-), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριμαι, ἐρρίφθην, *throw, hurl*. στέλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *send*.

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην, *arrange, marshal*.

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην, *show*; middle and passive, *appear*. Phenomenon.

## Lesson XXXVII.

ἀκούω (ἀκου-), ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, *hear*, w. A., w. A. and G. *hear a thing from a person*, and w. G. *Acoustics*.

The pf. ἀκ-ήκ-οα, is an example of what is called the "Attic reduplication."—Some verbs, beginning in α-, ε-, or ο- followed by a single consonant, prefix the first two letters, and lengthen the vowel

of the second syllable ; -υ- of the stem of ἀκούω is dropped in the perfect.

ἀφ-ίστημι (ἀπό + στα-), ἀπο-στήσω, 1 aor. ἀπ-έστησα, 2 aor. ἀπ-έστην, ἀφ-έστηκα, ἀφ-έσταμαι, ἀπ-εστάθην, put away, remove; intr. in pass. together with pf., plpf. and 2 aor. act. ἀπ-έστην, stand off or aloof from, revolt.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, will, wish, expressing willingness to do a thing, while ἐθέλω (Lesson XXVII.) expresses a positive wish, implying purpose or design.

γινώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, perceive, KNOW.

### Lesson XXXVIII.

ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν-, κτα-), ἀπο-κτενῶ, 1 aor. ἀπ-έκτεινα, 2 aor. ἀπ-έκτανον, 2 pf. ἀπ-έκτονα, kill, put to death. Pass. ἀποθνήσκω.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὄν, on the right hand or side; ἡ δεξιὰ (χεῖρ understood), the right hand; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right.

ἐντεῦθεν (ἐν, ἐνθα), adv., hence or thence, thereupon.

ἐξ-ελαύνω (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω), ἐξ-ελῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, drive out, lead out an army, march.

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσομαι, ἐπ-ήνεσα, ἐπ-ήνεκα, ἐπ-ηνέθην, praise, commend.

ἐρημος, ἡ, ὄν, also ος, ὄν, lonely, deserted; ἐρήμους σταθμούς πέντε, five stathmoi through a desert.

εὖρος, εὖς, τό, width, breadth; "acc. of specification," in breadth.

κρίνω (κριν-), κρίνω, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, (separate, choose), decide, judge.

πέντε, οἱ, αἱ, τὰ, indecl., five.

πλήθρον, τό, a measure of length, a plethron, being 100 Greek or 101 English feet, the sixth part of a stadion.

σταθμός, ὁ, (ἵστημι, στα-), a standing place, station; a day's journey, march.

τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τὰ, (τρεις), indecl., thirty.

### Lesson XXXIX.

ἄξιος, α, ὄν, worthy.

ἀξιόω (ἄξιος), ἀξιόσω, ἡξίωσα, ἡξίωκα, think or deem worthy of a thing, think fit, ask, claim, demand.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, κ. τ. λ., be without resource; w. D., be at a loss or in doubt because of something.

βασιλικός, ὁ, ὄν, fit to be a king, royal. Basilica.

εὐθύς, εἰα, ὅ, straight, plain, honest; εὐθύς or εὐθύ, adv., straightway, at once.

ικανός, ἡ, ὄν, sufficient; of persons, competent, able.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, (ἵππος), *a rider, horseman*; pl., *cavalry*.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, a Thessalian commander in the army of Kuros the younger; τοὺς Μένωνος (στρατιώτας understood), *the soldiers of Menon*.

παρ-αγγέλλω, παρ-αγγελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *give the word, give orders, command, exhort*.

πεντήκοντα, indecl., *fifty*.

### Lesson XL.

Ἀγάθων, ωνος, ὁ, an Athenian poet.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, κ. τ. λ., *begin, lead, rule, govern*; ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, *a ruler, captain, king*.

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, *second*; δεύτερον, adv., *secondly, in the second place*. Deutero-nomy.

ἡγέομαι, (ἄγω), ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησά-

μην, ἡγῆμαι, *lead, conduct, think*.

κατά, prep. w. G., *down from, against*; w. A., *down, through, according to*.

ὅλος, ᾱ, ον, *of what or which sort, such as, as*; with the addition of τε it acquires a new meaning:

οὗτός τε, (*such as to*), *able*.

οἷόν τε, *possible*.

Ὅμηρος, ὁ, the father of Epic poetry, to whom are ascribed the Iliad and the Odyssey.

Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ, a Spartan, member of the dominant race in Peloponnēsos.

τέ, a copulat. conj. *and*, encl.; τε . . . τέ or τε . . . καί, *both . . . and*; as, ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄρματα.

τρίτος, η, ον, *third*; τρίτον, adv., *thirdly, in the third place*.

## USE OF THE VOCABULARY.

THE Greek-English vocabulary contains the 665 most important Greek words (see Preface). It is to be used in preparing the exercises of the Primer, and mastered from beginning to end. The ambitious student will soon acquire a passion for learning Greek words. When he has found a word in the vocabulary he will glance up and down the column at its neighbors, noting derivations — not all are indicated — and fixing both forms and constructions. It will not be uninteresting or unprofitable to read the vocabularies through, a column at a time.

## PROPER NAMES.

Perfect consistency is not the most important matter in the treatment of proper names. It is a decided advantage to a student struggling with the difficulties of pronunciation to be able to deal with proper names exactly as with other words. We have encouraged this practice by transliterating the names, representing  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  by  $\bar{o}$  and  $\bar{e}$ .

Teachers who prefer the traditional method of Latinizing Greek names can easily supply the rules for that process.



# GENERAL VOCABULARIES

## I. GREEK-ENGLISH

### A

ἀ- or ἄν-, a prefix called *alpha privative*, like English *un-*, which reverses the meaning of a word.

Ἀβροκόμας, ὁ, a Persian, sent with an army to oppose Kuros.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, *good, brave, virtuous*.

Ἀγαθών, ὄνος, ὁ, an Athenian tragic poet, a friend of Euripides and Plato.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ὄνος, ὁ, brother of Menelaos, general of the Greeks in the siege of Troy.

ἄγγελος, ὁ, ἡ, *a messenger*. Angel.

ἀγγέλλω, (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγεῖν, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγεῖλαι, *bring a message, announce*.

Ἀγισκλάος, ὁ, Ἀγισκλάος; famous kings of Sparta.

ἀγορά, ἡ, *an assembly, market-place*.

ἀγρός, ὁ, *a field*. ACRE.

ἄγω, ἄγω, 1 aor. ἤξα, 2 aor. ἤγαγον, ἤγαυ, ἤγαυ, ἤγαυ, *lead; ἄγω καὶ φέρω, plunder, ravage*.

ἄγων, ὄνος, ὁ, *an assembly, contest, game*. Agony.

Ἀδελμάντρος, ὁ, the commander of the Corinthian fleet when Xerxes invaded Greece, 480 B. C., opposed the advice of Themistokles to give battle to the Persians.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, (voc. ἀδελφε), *a brother*. Phil-adelphia.

ἀδικέω (ἀ-δικος), ἀδικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *do wrong, wrong, injure*.

ἀδικος, ὄν, (a priv. + δίκη), *unjust, unrighteous*.

ἀδύνατος, ὄν, (a priv. + δύναμαι), *powerless, impossible*.

ἀεὶ, adv., *always*.

ἀθάνατος, ὄν, (a priv. + θάνατος), *undying, immortal*.

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ, *Athens*.

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, ὄν, *Athenian*.

Ἀθήνη, ἡ, the great goddess of wisdom and war, born from the head of Zeus.

Ἀθήνησιν, αἱ, *at Athens*.

ἄθλητής, ὁ, *an athlete*.

ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, κ. τ. λ., *bring together, assemble, collect*.

Ἄθος, ὄ, ὁ, a dangerous promontory. Xerxes dug a canal to save his ships from passing.

Ἀίγυπτος, ἡ, N.E. part of Africa.

Ἄιδης, ὁ, the god of the lower, unseen, world.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, *take, seize*; mid., *choose, prefer*.  
Heresy.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἡσθόμην, ἡσθημαι, *perceive by the senses, learn, hear*.  
Aesthetics.

Αἰσχύλος, ὁ, earliest of the great tragedians, author of the Prometheus, Persai, etc. He fought at Marathon.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἡσχύνω, ἡσχυνέω, ἡσχύνθη, *mar, dishonor*; pass., *be ashamed, feel shame*.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, κ. τ. λ., *ask for, demand*; w. two accusatives, *ask a person for a thing*.

αἷτιος, ᾧ, *on, causing, causing ill, guilty*.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην, w. G. of person, A. of thing, *hear, heed*.  
Acoustics.

ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἡ, (ἄκρος, *at the top, πόλις*), *the upper city, citadel*.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ, the conqueror of the world, died 323 B.C.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἄλο-), ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἤλων or ἐάλων, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα. ∓ defect. verb of pass. meaning (the act. is supplied by αἰρέω), *be taken, conquered, captured*.

ἀλλά, conj., neut. pl. of ἄλλος with change of accent, *otherwise, but, yet*.

ἀλλήλων, (ἄλλος), recip. pron., gen. pl. without nom., *of one another*. Par-allel.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *another, other*. ELSE.

ἄλλως, adv., (ἄλλος), *in another way, otherwise*.

ἅμα, adv., *at once, at the same time with*; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*.

ἅμα-αξα, ἡ, (ἄγω), *a carriage, wagon*.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, 1 aor. ἡμάρτησα, 2 aor. ἤμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, *fail, err*; w. G., *miss*.

ἁμβροσία, ἡ, *the food of the gods, ambrosia*.

ἀμείνων, *on, better, comp. of ἀγαθός*.

ἀμέλεια, ἡ, *heedlessness, neglect*.

Ἀμερική, ἡ, *the western continent*.

ἀμφί, prep. w. G., *about, concerning*; w. A., *around*.  
Amphi-theatre.

ἀμφι-τίθηναι, *put around*; mid., *put on*.

ἀμφότερος, ᾧ, *on, both*.

ἀνά, prep. w. A., *up*; ἀνὰ κράτος, *at full speed*.

ἀνα-βαίνω *go up* (from the coast).

ἀνα-γινώσκω, *know accurately, read*.

ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἀναγκάσω, κ. τ. λ., *compel*.

ἀναγκαῖος, ᾧ, *on, necessary*.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, *necessity*.

Ἀνακρέων, οντος, the bard of Teos.

ἄνευ, prep. (never used in compo.), w. G., *without*.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *a man*, as distinguished from a woman; *a man indeed*.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *a man, person, human being*. Phil-anthropy.

ἀν-ίστημι, *set up*; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., *rise*.

ἀντ-αγωνιστής, ὁ, *an opponent, ant-agonist.*

ἀντί, prep. w. G., *in place of, for.*

ἀντι-φυλάττω, *guard against.*

ἀνώγειν, ὦ, τό, *a hall.*

ἄξιος, ἄ, ον, *of like value, worthy;*

ἄξιος ἄρχειν, *worthy to rule.*

ἄξιόν, *deem worthy; ask, claim, demand.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report.*

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅσα, ἀν, (ἅμα + πᾶς), *quite all, all together.*

ἀπ-εἶμι (εἶμι), *go away.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *go away.*

ἀπ-έχω, *hold off; intr., be distant; mid., w. G., refrain from.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *away from, from.* OFF.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι (δεικ-), -δείξω, -εἰδείξα,

-δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, *point out, show, publish, appoint.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, restore.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die off, be slain.*

ἀπο-οικιά, ἡ (οἶκος), *a colony.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *answer, reply.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death.*

ἀπο-όλλυμι (ὀλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα,

1 pf. -ολώλεκα, 2 pf. -όλωλα, 2 aor. mid., -ωλόμην, *destroy utterly, lose; mid., perish.*

Ἄπολλων, ὦνος, ὁ, *the god of prophecy and music.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send away.*

ἀ-πορέω (ἀ-πορος), *be at a loss; w. D., be perplexed at; w. G. lack.*

ἀ-πορίᾱ, ἡ, (ἀ-πορος), *perplexity.*

ἀ-πορος, ον, (ἀ priv. + πόρος, *a way or means), without resource or means, difficult.*

ἀπό-στολος, ὁ, (ἀπό + στέλλω), *a messenger, apostle.*

ἀπο-τίθημι, *put away, lay aside.*

ἄπο-τυχάνω, w. G., *fail to hit; fail.*

ἄρα, interr. particle, preposit., is not translated in a direct question.

ἀργύριον, τό, *a piece of silver, money.*

ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue, courage.*

Ἄρης, εὖς, ὁ, *the god of war.*

Ἄριστειδης, ὁ, *a patriotic Athenian, surnamed "the just," through whose influence the Athenian confederacy was formed, 477 B. C., at the close of the Persian war.*

Ἀριστογείτων, ὠνος, ὁ, *the associate of Harmodios.*

ἄριστος, η, ον, *best, bravest.* Sup. of ἀγαθός. *Aristo-cracy.*

Ἀριστοτέλης, οὖς, ὁ, *the teacher of Alexander the Great, was the first great systematic thinker, and laid the foundations of both physics and metaphysics.*

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *a chariot.*

Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ, *the youth who, for a personal slight, assassinated the Athenian τύραννος Hipparchos. Harmodios was slain on the spot, and came to be regarded as a martyr to liberty.*

Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ, *king of Persia.*

Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, *a goddess famed in hunting, had a great temple at Ephesos. (Diana.)*

ἀρχαῖος, ἄ, ον, *original, old, archaic.*

ἀρχή, ἡ, *beginning; authority, government.*

Ἀρχιλοχος, ὁ, an early lyric poet. He was ranked with Homer, but only fragments of his songs remain.

ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα. ἤρξα, ἡργμαί, ἤρχθην, *begin, be first; w. G., rule, command.*

ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ, a ruler; οἱ ἀρχοντες, the nine chief magistrates at Athens.

Ἀσία, ἡ, a grand division of the eastern hemisphere.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a shield.

ἀσφαλής, ἐς, *not to be tripped, firm, secure.*

ἀτμό-πλοιον, τό, a steamboat.

αὖ, adv., *again, on the other hand.*

αὖθις, adv., *again, back, back again.*

αὔρα, ἡ, a breeze.

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow.*

ἄντο-νομος, ον, *independent.*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, in attr. pos., *same; in pred. pos., self.* Used as pron. of third person. except in nom.

ἀφ-αίρῳ, *take away; mid., rob.*

ἀφ-τήμι, *send away, release.*

ἀφ-ικνέσμαι (ἀπό + ἰκ-), -ίξομαι, -ἰκόμην, -ἵγμαι, *arrive; w. eis and A., arrive at.*

ἀφ-ίστημι, *remove; pass., with pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., stand off, revolt.*

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ, the goddess of love.

Ἀχαιοί, οἱ, the name of a tribe of the Hellenes, extended by Homer to include the race.

Ἀχιλλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, the hero of the Iliad.

B

Βαβυλών, ὦνος, ἡ, a great city on the Euphrates.

βαίνω. (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, 1 aor. ἔβησα, 2 aor. ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαιμαι, ἐβάθην, *go.*<sup>1</sup>

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw.*

βάρβαρος, ον, *foreign, non-Hellenic. Barbario.*

βασίλειος, ον, or ἄ, ον, *kingly, royal; βασιλειον, τό, or βασιλεια, τά, a palace.*

βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, a king. Basil. βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, *fit to be a king, royal.*

βελτίων, ον, *better, comp. of αγαθός.*

βιβλίον, τό, a book. Bible.

βίος, ὁ, *life, a living. Biography.*

βλάπτω. βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα. βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάβην. *injure.*

βουλεύω, *plan; mid., deliberate.*

βουλή, ἡ, a plan, counsel.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι. ἐβουλήθην, βεβούλημαι, *will, wish, be willing, weaker than ἐθέλω, which expresses a positive wish.*

βραχύς, εἰα, ὅ, *short.*

Βρετάνια, ἡ, *England.*

Γ

γάρ, post-posit. causal conj., *for; καὶ γάρ, Lat. etenim, implying an ellipsis, and (this is, or was, the case) for —.*

γέ, post-posit. particle, *at least, encl.*

γένος, εος, τό, *race. Kind, kin.*

<sup>1</sup> The fut. and 1 aor. are causative.

γέφυρα, ἡ, *a bridge.*

γεω-γραφία, ἡ, *geography.*

Γεώργιος, ὁ, *George.*

γῆ, ἡ, (contr. for γέα), *earth, land. Geo-graphy.*

γῆ λοφος, ὁ, *a hill.*

γίνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, *become, occur, prove one's self.*

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *KNOW.*

γλῶσσα, ἡ, *the tongue; language. Glossary.*

γνώμη, ἡ, (γιγνώσκω), *judgment, opinion, knowledge.*

γράμμα, ατος, τό (γράφω), *a written character, letter. Grammar.*

γραμματικός, ἡ, ὁν, *grammatical; ἡ γραμματική, grammar.*

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, GRAVE, *write. Graphic.*

γυμνάσιον, τό, *a place for bodily exercise.*

γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ, *a woman, wife.*

### Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *a spirit, god, fortune. Demon.*

Δαρείος, ὁ, *the name of several kings of Persia.*

δέ, post-posit. conj., *but, and.*

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, *fearful, powerful, skilful.*

δέκα, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., *ten.*

δέκατος, η, ον, (δέκα), *tenth.*

Δελφοί, *seat of the Oracle.*

δένδρον OR δένδρος, εος, τό, *a TREE.*

Rhodo-dendron.

δεξιός, ἁ, ὄν, *on the right hand;*

δεξιά, ἡ, (χείρ understood), *a right hand, a pledge; ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, on the right.*

δεσπότης, ὁ, *a master. Despot.*

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ὄν, (δύο), *second.*

δέχομαι, *receive, accept; await the attack of.*

δέω, δεῖσω, κ. τ. λ., *want; δεῖ, impers., it is necessary, one ought; mid., stand in need of, want, beg. Passive deponent.*

δή, post-posit. intens. particle, *now then, now, accordingly.*

Δῆλος, ἡ, *isle of Apollo.*

δῆλος, η, ον, *clear, plain.*

δηλώω, *make clear.*

δημο-κρατία, ἡ, (κράτος), *a democracy.*

δήμος, ὁ, *a district; the people, populace. Deme.*

Δημοσθένης, ους, ὁ, *the Athenian orator and statesman who strove to arouse the Hellenes against the encroachments of Philip of Makedonia.*

Δία, acc. of Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ.

διά, prep. w. G., *through; w. A., on account of.*

διαβαίνω, *cross over.*

δια-πράττω, *work through, accomplish.*

δια-τελέω, -τελέσω OR -τελῶ, -ετέλεσα, κ. τ. λ., *continue, with suppl. partic.*

δια-φέρω, *differ; w. G., differ from.*

διδασκαλεῖον, τό, (διδάσκω), *a school-house.*

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, (διδάσκω), *a teacher.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαί, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach. Didactic.*

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give.*

δίκαιος, ὁ, ον, (δικη), *just, righteous.*

δίκη, ἡ, *justice; penalty.*

Διονύσιος, ὁ, ον, of *Diōnosos.*

Διόνυσος, ὁ, the god of wine, *Bakchos.*

δῖς, adv., (δύο), *twice.*

δισ-χίλιοι, αἱ, α, *two thousand.*

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδίωχθην, *pursue, chase, prosecute.*

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἔδοξυ, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *think, suppose; intr., seem, appear; δοκεῖ, it seems good.*

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *the stem of a tree; a spear-shaft, spear.*

δοῦλος, ὁ, α *slave.*

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, ἐδυνήθην, δεδύνημαι, *be able, capable, strong enough.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι), *strength, ability; a force for war, forces. Dynamite.*

δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν, (δύναμαι), *strong, powerful, able.*

δύο, τώ, TWO. Dual.

δύω, δύνω, or δύομαι, δύσομαι, 2 aor. act. ἔδυν, δέδυνκα, *enter, put on a garment; set, of the sun; δύω, δύσω, ἔδυσσα, causal, make to sink, immerse.*

Δωριεῖς, ἑων, οἱ, the name of an Hellenic tribe to which the Spartans belonged.

δώρον, τό, a gift. Donate.

## E

ἐάν, conj., (εἰ + ἄν), w. subjv., *if. ἐ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of third pers., gen. sing., of himself, herself, itself.*

ἐάω, ἐάσω, ἐῖασα, ἐῖακα, ἐῖαμαι, ἐῖαθην, *allow, let go or alone.*

ἐβδομήκοντα, indecl., *seventy.*

ἐγγύς, adv. w. G., *near.*

ἐγώ, pers. pron. of first pers., I. Egotism.

ἐθέλω, sometimes θέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *wish, desire, implying more purpose than βούλομαι.*

εἰ, conj., *if, procl.; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ, or εἴθε, would that.*

εἶδον, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών, 2 aor. ind., infin. and partic. of an obsolete pres. εἶδω, supplied in the pres. by ὁράω, *see.*

εἰ-θε, interj., *O that, would that!*

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, a neut. partic., *likely, probable; εἰκός ἐστιν, it is likely.*

εἴκοσι, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., *twenty.*

εἶλον, ἐλεῖν, ἐλών, 2 aor. ind., infin. and partic. of αἰρέω, *take, seize.*

εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι, impf. ἦν, *be.* The pres. ind. is encl. except in the second pers. sing. εἶ.

εἶμι, imperf. ἦεν or ἦα, *go.*

εἶπον, εἰπεῖν, εἰπών, 2 aor. of an obsolete pres. ἔπω, supplied in the pres. by φημί, *say.*

εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace. Irene.*

εἰς or ἐς, prep. w. A., *to, into, against, procl.*

εἰς, μία, ἓν, *one.*

εἰσω, adv., (εἰς), *within.*

εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon, next.*

εἴ-τε, conj.; εἴ-τε . . . εἴ-τε, *either . . . or.*

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, prep. w. G., *out of, from*, procl.

ἐκαστος, η, ον, *each, every*; pl., *severally, all.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *cast out, banish.*

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron., *that.*

ἐκκλησία, ἡ, *assembly; church.*  
Ecclesiastic.

ἐκ-πέμπω, *send forth.*

ἐκόν, οὔσα, όν, *willing.*

ἐλάττων, ον, *smaller, comp. of*  
*όλίγος.*

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλή-  
λακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλασθην, *drive;*  
*ride, march.*

ἐλάχιστος, η, ον, *fewest, worst,*  
*sup. of όλίγος.*

ἐλευθερία, ἡ, *freedom, liberty.*

ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, *free.*

ἐλεφάντινος, η, ον, *of ivory, ivory.*

Ἑλικών, ὠνος, ό, mt. range in Hel-  
las, frequented by the Muses.

Ἑλλάς, ᾱδος, ἡ, the land of the  
Hellenes.

Ἑλλην, ηνος, ό, son of Deucalion.

The name was extended to  
his descendants, the Ἕλληνες.

Ἑλληνίζω, ἴσω, *imitate the Hel-  
lenes, speak Greek;* of an ex-  
pression, Ἑλληνίζει, *it is good*  
*Hellenic.*

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, όν, *Hellenic.*

Ἑλλησπόντος, ό, the Hellespont.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of first  
pers., gen. sing., *of myself.*

ἐμ-ός, ἡ, όν, possess. pron. of first  
pers., *my, mine.*

ἐμ-πόριον, τό, *a mart, emporium.*

ἐν, prep. w. D., *in, among*, procl.

ἐνεκα, prep. (never used in com-  
pos.), w. G., *on account of.*

ἐνθα, adv., (ἐν), *there, where.*

ἐνθά-δε, adv., (ἐν, ἐνθα), *here,*  
*hither.*

ἐν-θυμέομαι (θυμός), pass. dep.,  
*have in mind;* w. G., *think*  
*deeply of.*

ἐν-νοέω (νόος), often as pass. dep.,  
*have in mind, be apprehensive.*

ἐν-ταῦθα, adv., *there, then.*

ἐν-τεῦθεν, adv., *thence, thereupon.*

ἐξ-απατάω, *deceive.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *expel, ride forth,*  
*march.*

ἐξ-εστι, *it is possible.*

ἐξω, adv., (ἐκ), *outside. Exotic.*

ἐπ-αινέω, *praise, commend.*<sup>1</sup>

Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ό, the Theban  
general who revolutionized  
the art of war, and made his  
city supreme in Hellas.

ἐπεί, conj., *when, since.*

ἐπειδ-άν, conj., (ἐπειδή + ἄν), w.  
subjv., *when, whenever.*

ἐπειδή, conj., *when.*

ἐπ-εimi (εἰμί), *be upon or over.*

ἐπ-εita, adv., *thereupon, there-  
after.*

ἐπί, prep. w. G., *on;* w. D., *on,*  
*in the power of;* w. A., *to, for,*  
*against.*

ἐπι-βουλεύω, w. D., *plot against.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *exhibit, show.*

ἐπι-θῦμέω (θυμός), *set one's heart*  
*upon, desire.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι, pass. dep., w. G.,  
*care for, attend to.*

ἐπι-ορκέω (όρκος), *break an oath.*

ἐπ-ίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστή-  
θην, *understand, know, know*  
*how.*

<sup>1</sup> ἐπαινέω, -έσω, ἐπήνεσα ἐπήνεκς, ἐπήνημαι, ἐπηνέθην.

ἐπι-στολή, ἡ, (στέλλω), *an epistle.*

ἐπιτήδειος, ἁ, *on, suitable*; pl., ἐπιτήδεια, τά, *provisions.*

ἐπι-τίθημι, *put upon*; mid., *throw one's self upon, attack.* Epi-thet.

ἐπι-χειρέω (χείρ), *put hand to, try, attempt.*

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμεν, w. D., *follow.*

ἐπτά, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., SEVEN. Heptarchy.

ἔργον, τό, WORK, *deed, fact.*

ἔρημος, ἡ, *on, or os, on, lonely, deserted, unprotected.*

Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, *the divine messenger.*

ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμεν, *ask, inquire.*

ἔρχομαι (έρχ-, ἐλϋθ-, ἐλθ-), ἐλεύσομαι (Att. εἶμι), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *come, go.*

ἐρῶ, fut. for φήσω, *shall say.*

ἐρωτάω, *inquire, ask, question.*

ἑταῖρος, ὁ, *a companion, comrade.*

ἕτερος, ἁ, *on, the OTHER, one of two.*

ἔτι, adv., *still, yet, longer.*

ἔτος, εὐς, τό, *a year.*

εὖ, adv., *well.* Eu-logy.

εὖ-γενής, ἐς, *well-born, noble.*

εὖ-δαιμονία, ἡ, *happiness.*

εὖ-δαίμων, *on, (δαίμων, fortune), fortunate, happy, -μονέω.*

εὐθύς, εἰα, ὕ, *straight*; εὐθύς *or εὐθύ, adv., straightway, at once.*

εὕρισκω (εὕρ-), εὕρισσω, 2 aor. εὔρον, εὔρηκα, εὔρημαι, εὔρέθην, *find.* Eureka.

εὖρος, εὐς, τό, *breadth, width.*

Εὐρώπη, ἡ, *a grand division of the eastern hemisphere.*

εὐχομαι, *pray, vow, desire.*<sup>1</sup>

εὖ-ώνυμος, *on, (εὖ + ὄνομα), of good name, an euphemism for left, left hand, since it was an ill omen to use the proper word for left.*

ἐφ-ίστημι, *bring to a stand*; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., *halt.*

ἐχθρός, ὁ, *on, hateful, hostile*; ὁ ἐχθρός, *a personal enemy.*

ἔχω (σεχ-), impf. εἶχον, ἔξω *or σχῆσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην (rare), have; καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.*

ἕως, conj., *as long as; until.*

## Z

ζάω (takes η instead of α in contract forms), *live.*

Ζεύς, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ (Ζεῦ πάτερ, cf. Jupiter), Hellenic name for the supreme divinity, "father of gods and men."

## H

ἤ, conj., *or, than*; ἤ . . . ἤ, *either . . . or*; πότερον . . . ἤ, *whether . . . or.*

ἡγεμονία, ἡ, (ἡγέομαι), *leadership, command.* In early times Sparta was recognized as having an ἡγεμονία among the Hellenic states. After the Persian war the ἡγεμονία was transferred to Athens; after the Peloponnesian war, it passed again to Sparta; after the victories of Epameinondas, to Thebes; and, finally, to Makedonia.

ἡγεμών, ὁ, *a leader, guide.*

<sup>1</sup> Aor. ἡδέαμην.



ηγέομαι, *lead; think.*

ἡδέως, adv., (ἡδύς), *cheerfully, gladly.*

ἤδη, adv., *already, now.*

ἡδιστος, η, ον, *sweetest, most pleasant*, sup. of ἡδύς.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased.*

ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ, *SWEET, agreeable.*

ἡκω, *be present, on hand, come.*

ἦλθον, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών, 2 aor. ind., inf., and partic. of ἔρχομαι, *go, come.*

ἥλιος, ό, *the sun.* Helio-trope, helio-type.

ἡμαι (ἡσ-), imperf. ἤμην, *sit.*

ἡμέρᾱ, ἡ, *a day.* Eph-emeral.

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, poss. pron. of first pers., *our, ours.*

ἡνίκα, adv., *when.*

Ἥρα, ἡ, queen of the gods.

Ἡρακλῆς, εἰς, ό, a demigod, of the heroic age, famed for his exploits of strength.

Ἡρόδοτος, ό, the father of history, wrote of the Persian wars.

ἡρωικός, ἡ, όν, *heroic.*

ἡττάομαι (ἡττων), pass. dep., *be inferior, be defeated.*

ἡττων, ον, *inferior*, comp. of κακός.

Ἡφαιστος, ό, the god of fire. He was lame, and a great artificer.

Θ

θάλασσα, Att. θάλαττα, ἡ, *the sea.*

θάνατος, ό, (θνήσκω), *death.*

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, κ. τ. λ., *wonder at, admire.*

θεάτρον, τό, *a theatre.*

θελω, θελήσω, shortened form of ἐθέλω, *wish, prefer.*

Θεμιστοκλῆς, οὗς, ό, the hero of Salamis. At his advice, the Athenians built the long walls connecting the πόλις with the harbor at Πειραιεύς, and secured the naval equipments which gave them the empire of the sea.

Θεόκριτος, ό, a rhetorician of the time of Alexander; a celebrated pastoral poet.

θεός, ό or ἡ, voc. θεός, *a god, goddess.* Theism.

Θερμο-πύλαι, αἱ, the pass heroically defended by Leonidas and a few Spartans, against the hordes of Persia.

Θῆβαι, αἱ, the chief city of Boiotia.

Θηβαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *of Thebes, Theban.*

Θησεύς, εἰς, ό, a national hero of the Athenians.

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, *die, be slain.* απο-, save in pf. and plupf.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a DAUGHTER.*

θῦμός, ό, *the soul, spirit, courage, heart.*

θύρᾱ, ἡ, *a DOOR.*

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσσα, τέθυκα, ἐτύθην, *offer, sacrifice.*

I

ιερός, ᾱ, όν, *sacred;* pl., ιερά, τά, *sacrifices, sacred rites, omens.* Hiero-glyphic.

ἵημι (έ-), ἥσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, *send, hurl;* mid., *rush.*

ικανός, ἡ, όν, *sufficient.*

ἄλως, ον. *prohibition.*

ἵνα, conj., w. subj., (after past tenses, w. subjv. or opt.), *that, in order that.*

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *horseman.*

Ἴππιās, Ἴππαρχος, see p. 166.

ἵππος, ὁ or ἡ, *a horse.*

Ἰσθμία, τὰ, the Isthmian games.

ἰσθμός, ὁ, *an isthmus, the isthmus at Korinthos.*

ἴσος, η, ον, *equal.* ISO-SCELES.

ἰσστημι, (στα-), στήσω, 1 aor.

ἔστησα, 2 aor. ἔστην, ἔστηκα,

ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην, *set, station;*

pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor.

act., *stand.*

ἱστορίᾱ, ἡ, *a learning by inquiry, history.*

ἴσως, adv., *equally, perhaps.*

Ἰταλία, ἡ, the land of the Romans.

Ἴωνες, οἱ, an Hellenic tribe.

## K

Κάδμος, ὁ, the founder of Thebes. καθ-αιρέω, *take or pull down.*

καθίζω, καθίσω, Att. καθιῶ, ἐκάθισα, *seat;* intr., *sit down.*

καθ-ίστημι, *set down, station, establish;* pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., *sit down.*

καί, conj., *and, also, even;* καὶ . . . καί, *both . . . and.*

καιρός, ὁ, *the proper time, crisis, occasion.*

καίω, καύσω, κ. τ. λ., *set on fire, burn.* Cauterize, caustic.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, base, cowardly.*

Caco-graphy. Comp. p. 171.

κακῶς, adv., (κακός), *badly.*

καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call.*

καλλίων, κάλλιστος, comp. and sup. of καλός.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, *beautiful, noble, good, favorable, honorable.*

καλῶς, adv., (καλός), *well, beautifully, bravely;* καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well, all right.*

κατά, prep. w. G., *down from, against;* w. A., *down, through, according to.*

κατα-βαίνω, *go down.*

κατα-κείνω, used in 2 aor., κατέκανον, *for κατα-κτείνω.*

κατα-κτείνω, *kill, put to death.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, *seize, overtake, find.* Cata-leptic.

κατα-λείπω, *abandon.*

κατα-λύω, *put down, destroy.*

κείμει, κείσομαι, *lie, be situated.*

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *command, order.*

κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, *horn, wing of an army.* Rhinoceros.

Κέρκυρα, ἡ, an island west of Hellas, famous for its sailors.

κινδυνεύω (κινδύνος), *incur peril.* κίνδυνος, ὁ *danger.*

Κλέαρχος, ὁ, a Spartan general.

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, *common.* [mus.

Κόρινθος, ἡ, the city on the Isth-

κοσμέω, *arrange, adorn.*

κόσμος, ὁ, *order, the Cosmos.*

κρατέω, (κράτος), *be strong;* w. G. or A., *rule over, conquer.*

κράτιστος, η, ον, *strongest, best,* a sup. of ἀγαθός.

κράτος, εος, τό, *strength;* ἀνὰ κράτος, *up to one's strength, at full speed.* Auto-crat.

κραυγή, ἡ, *a noise, shout.*

κρείττων, *ον*, *better*, a comp. of ἀγαθός.

κρίνω, κρίνω, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *separate*; *judge*.

κτάομαι, *acquire*; pf., *have acquired*, *possess*.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, 1 aor. ἔκτεινα, 2 aor. ἔκτανον, ἔκτονα, *kill*.

Κῦρος, ὁ, Kuros the elder, founder of the Persian empire; Kuros the younger, brother of Artaxerxes, pretender to the throne of Persia.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, *a dog*, HOUND. Cynic.

κωλύω (ῥ before a consonant; ῥ before a vowel), *hinder*.

κώμη, ἡ, *a village*.

κωμῳδία, ἡ, *comedy*.

Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ, the first Christian emperor (A. D. 306-337).

### Δ

Δακεδαιμόνιοι, οἱ, inhabitants of Δακεδαίμων, capital of Δακωνική.

Δακωνική, ἡ, the part of the Peloponnēsos inhabited by the Spartans.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take*, *capture*. Dilemma.

λαμπρός, ὁ, ὄν, *brilliant*. Lamp.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον, ἐλήθθα, ἐλήσμαι, *escape observation of*; mid., *forget*; commonly w. suppl. partic., λανθάνω αὐτὸν ἀπελθών, *elude him in going away*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, (εἴρηκα), λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *say*. Lex-icōn.

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον, ἔλειομαι, ἐλείμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave*. El-lipsis.

Λεωνίδας, ὁ, the Spartan king, hero of Thermopulai.

λογική, ἡ, (λόγος), *the science of logic*.

λόγος, ὁ, *word*, *speech*, *reason*. Theo-logy, dia-log.

λοιμός, ὁ, *the plague*, *pestilence*.

λοιπός, ὁ, ὄν, (λείπω), *left*, *remaining*.

λόφος, ὁ, *a hill*.

λοχ-ᾱγός, ὁ, (λόχος, *a company* + ἡγέομαι), *a captain*.

Δυκοῦργος, ὁ, the lawgiver of the Lakedaimonians.

λύπew, *grieve*, *pain*.

λύρα, ἡ, *a stringed instrument*.

λυρικός, ὁ, ὄν, *singing to the λύρα*, lyric.

Δύσανδρος, ὁ, the Lakedaimonian general who captured Athens at the close of the Peloponnesian war, 404 B. C.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἐλύκα, ἐλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *LOOSE*, *destroy*; mid., *ransom*. Ana-lysis.

### Μ

μάθημα, ατος, τό, *a lesson*.

μαθηματική, ἡ, *the science of mathematics*.

μαθητής, ὁ, *a learner*, *student*.

Μαίανδρος, ὁ, river in Asia M.

Μακεδονία, ἡ, *a division of Northern Hellas*.

μακρός, ὁ, ὄν, *long*.

**μάλα**, adv., *much, very, especially*; comp. **μᾶλλον**, sup. **μάλιστα**.

**Μαντίνεια**, ἡ, the town in Arkadia where Epameinōndas fought his last battle, 362 B. C.

**μάχη**, ἡ, *a battle*.

**μάχομαι**, **μαχοῦμαι**, **ἐμαχεσάμην**, **μεμάχημαι**, w. D., *fight against*.

**μέγας**, **μεγάλῃ**, **μέγα**, *great*.

**μείζων**, **μέγιστος**, comp. and sup. of **μέγας**.

**μείων**, **ον**, *smaller*; comp. of **μικρός**.

**μέλας**, **αῖνα**, **αν**, *black*. **Melan-**choly.

**μέλλω**, **μελλήσω**, **ἐμέλλησα**, *be about to, intend, delay*.

**μέν**, a post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something which is to follow, and commonly answered by **δέ**. Its force is given usually by the tone and emphasis of the voice, and not by any English word.

**μέντοι**, post-posit. particle, *however*.

**μένω**, **μενῶ**, **ἔμεινα**, **μεμένηκα**, *remain, await*.

**Μένων**, **ωνος**, **ό**, a Greek general.

**μέρος**, **εος**, **τό**, *a part, share*.

**μέσος**, **η**, **ον**, **MIDDLE**; in the pred. posit., *middle of*; as, **μέση ἡ χώρα**, *the middle of the country*; but **ἡ μέση χώρα**, *the middle country*.

**μεστός**, **ή**, **όν**, *full, full of*.

**μετά**, prep. w. G., *with, in company with*; w. A., *after*.

**μετα-πέμπω**, or **-ομαι**, *send for*.

**μέχρι**, prep. (never used in compos.), w. G., *until, up to*; conj., *until*.

**μή**, adv., *not*; conj., *that not, lest*. **μή** has all the compounds which **οὐ** has. **μή** and its compounds are used with the subj., impv., and infin., and with other forms of the verb in expressions denoting a *wish, purpose, or condition*.

**μη-δ-εις**, **μη-δε-μία**, **μη-δ-έν**, *no one, nothing*.

**μηδέ-ποτε**, adv., *never*.

**μή-τε**, conj., *and not*; **μήτε . . . μήτε**, *neither . . . nor*.

**Μηδικός**, ἡ, **όν**, pertaining to the **Μῆδοι**, a people of Asia associated with the **Πέρσαι**.

**μήτηρ**, **μητρός**, ἡ, *a MOTHER*.

**μικρός**, **ά**, **όν**, *small*.

**μνησέω** (**μνα-**), **μνήσω**, **ἔμνησα**, **μέμνημαι**, **ἐμνήσθην**, *remind*; mid., *remember*.

**μισέω**, *hate*. **Mis-**anthropist.

**μισθός**, **ό**, **pay, reward, MEED**.

**Μνημοσύνη**, ἡ, (**μμνήσκω**), *Memory, mother of the nine muses*.

**μοναστήριον**, **τό**, *a religious house* where men alone live.

**μόνος**, **η**, **ον**, *alone*. **Mon-**arch.

**μουσική**, ἡ, *any art of the muses, music*.

**μῦθος**, **ό**, *a legend*.

**Μυκήναι**, **αι**, ancient capital of Argolis.

**μυριάς**, **άδος**, ἡ, *a myriad*.

**μύριοι**, **αι**, *a, ten thousand*.

**Μύρων**, **ωνος**, **ό**, a famous sculptor. The Diskobolos (disk-thrower) was his work.

**μωρία**, ἡ, *folly*. **Sopho-**more.

## N

val, adv., *yea, yes*.  
 ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship*. Naval.  
 νεῦνλος, ὁ, *a youth, young man*.  
 Νεῖλος, ὁ, *river in Αἴγυπτος*.  
 νέκταρ, ἀπος, τό, *the drink of the gods, nectar*.  
 Νεμέα, ἡ, *seat of the Nemaean Games*. [phyte.  
 νέος, ᾱ, ον, *young*, NEW. Neo-  
 νεώς ὦ, ὁ, *a temple*.  
 νῆσος, ἡ, *an island*. Poly-nesia.  
 νικάω, *conquer, be victorious*.  
 νίκη, ἡ, *victory*.  
 νομίζω, "attic fut." νομιῶ, κ. τ. λ.,  
*esteem, consider, think*.  
 νόμος, ὁ, *a custom, law*.  
 νόος, contr. νούς, ὁ, *mind*.  
 νῦν, adv, NOW. [night.  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*; νυκτός, by

## Ξ

ξένος, ὁ, *a guest-friend, host, stranger*.  
 Ξενοφών, ὦντος, ὁ, *an Athenian, a pupil of Sokratēs, and author of the Anabasis*.  
 Ξέρξης, ὁ, *the famous king of Persia*.

## O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *definite article, the*; often equivalent to a possessive; in contrasted expressions a dem. pron., ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*.  
 ὀβολός, ὁ, *an Hellenic coin worth one sixth of a drachmē, nearly three cents, but having a purchasing power much greater*.

ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, dem. pron., *this, the following*.

ὁδός, ἡ, *a way, road*. Meth-od.  
 Ὀδυσσεύς, ἑώς, ὁ, *the wisest of the Hellenic chiefs in the Trojan war*.

ὅθεν, rel. adv., *whence, from what source*.

οἶδα (ιδ-), a 2 pf. used as a present, conjugation irreg., sub.  
 εἰδῶ, fut. εἴσομαι, *know*.

οἶκα-δε, adv., *homeward*.

οἰκέτης, ὁ, *a house-servant*.

οἰκίω, *inhabit, dwell in*; ἡ οἰκουμένη (γῆ), *the world*.

οἰκοδομική, ἡ, *architecture*.

οἶκος, ὁ, *a house, home*.

οἶνος, ὁ, WINE.

οἶομαι, Att. οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, φήθην, *think, suppose*.

οἶος, ᾱ, ον, *what, such as, as*; οἶός τε, *able*; οἶόν τε, *possible*.

οἶσω, fut. of φέρω, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον, *bear*.

οἶχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pf. οἶχωκα, *be gone*.

ὀλιγ-αρχία, ἡ, *a government by a few, oligarchy*.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, *little*; pl., *few*.

ὅλος, η, ον, *whole, all*. Catholic.

Ὀλυμπιάς, ἁδός, ἡ, *an Olympic game*; νικῶ Ὀλυμπιάδας, *win Olympic victories*.

ὅλος, adv., *on the whole, in short*.

Ὀλύμπτος, ὁ, *mountain in Θεσσαλία, seat of the gods*.

Ὀμηρος, ὁ, *the father of Epic poetry, to whom are ascribed the Iliad and the Odyssey*.

ὀμνυμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὥμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμωσμαι, ὥμωσθην or ὀμώσθην, *swear, take oath*.

ὁμολογίω, *agree, acknowledge.*  
 ὁμως, adv., *at the same time, nevertheless.*  
 ὄνομα, ατος, τό, *a NAME.* An-onymous.  
 ὀπισθεν, adv., *behind, after;* as prep. w. G., *behind.*  
 ὀπλίτης, ὁ, *a heavy-armed foot-soldier.*  
 ὀπλον, τό, *an implement;* pl., *arms, armor.* Pan-oply.  
 ὅποι, rel. adv., *whither, whithersoever.*  
 ὀπόσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *how much, as much as;* pl., *how many, as many as.*  
 ὅποτε, rel. adv., *when, whenever, since.*  
 ὅπου, rel. adv., *where, wherever.*  
 ὅπως, adv., *how, as;* conj, *in order that, that.*  
 ὀράω (ὀπ-, ἰδ-), ὄψομαι, 2 aor. εἶδον, ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὥφθην, *see.* Pan-orama.  
 ὀρκος, ὁ, *an oath.* Ex-orcism.  
 ὀρμάω, *set in motion;* intr., *rush, set out.*  
 ὀρνῖς, ἴθος, ὁ, ἡ, *a bird, fowl.* Ornith-ology.  
 Ὀρόντης, ὁ, *a traitor in the camp of Kuros.*  
 ὄρος, εος, τό, *a mountain.*  
 ὅς, ἡ, ὃ, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that.*  
 ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as much as;* pl., *as many as.*  
 ὅσ-περ, ἡ-περ, ὅ-περ, rel. pron., *which very person or thing.*  
 ὀστέον, Attic contr. ὀστοῦν, τό, *a bone.*  
 ὅσ-τις, ἡ-τις, ὃ τι, rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever.*

ὅτε, rel. adv., *when.*  
 ὅτι, conj., *that, because;* ὅτι τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible* (distinct from ὃ τι, neuter of ὅστις).  
 οὐ, adv., *before a vowel with smooth breathing οὐκ, before a vowel with rough breathing οὐχ, not, procl.;* οὐ φημι, *say no, deny, refuse.*  
 οὐ, pers. pron. of third pers., gen. sing., used refl., *of himself, herself, itself, encl.*  
 οὐ-δέ, conj., *not even;* οὐδέ . . . οὐδε, *not even . . . nor yet.*  
 οὐ-δ-εις, οὐ-δε-μία, οὐ-δ-έν, *not even one, no one.*  
 οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer.*  
 οὖν, an inferential post-posit. conj., *accordingly, therefore, and so.*  
 οὐ-ποτε, adv., *n-ever.*  
 οὐρανός, ὁ, *the sky, heaven.*  
 οὐ-τε, conj., *and not, nor;* οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor.*  
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., *this.* Predicate position.  
 οὕτως, or οὕτω, adv., *thus.*

## Π

παιδ-αγωγός, ὁ, *a slave who went with a boy to and from school, a kind of tutor.* Pedagogics.  
 παιδίον, τό, *a little child, child.*  
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *a boy, child.*  
 παῖω, *strike.*  
 πάλιν, adv., *again, back.* Palimpsest.  
 παντά-πᾶσι(ν), adv., *altogether.*  
 πάνυ, adv., *altogether, very.*

παρά, prep. w. G., *from beside, from; w. D., by the side of, near; w. A., to, toward, contrary to, compared with, along.* Para-graph. Para-digm.

παρ-αγγέλλω, *send word along, give orders.*

παρ-αγίνομαι, *come, arrive, be on hand.*

παρ-αδίδωμι, *deliver up.*

παρ-ακαλέω, *call forward, invite, exhort.*

παρ-ασάγγης, ὁ, a measure of distance, thirty stadia, about three miles.

παρ-ασκευάζω, *make ready, prepare*

παρ-εἰμι (εἰμί), *be near, at hand.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *march or ride along or by.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass along or by.*

παρ-έχω, *give, provide.*

Παρθενών, ὦνος, ὁ, temple of the virgin goddess Athēnē on the Acropolis at Athens.

Παρναῶς, ὁ, a mountain range in central Hellas, frequented by the Muses. See map, p. 9.

Παρύσατις, ἡ, mother of Kuros.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *the whole, every; pl., all.* Pan-theism.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *πέισομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, 2 pf. πέπονθα, be affected by something, suffer; εὖ or κακῶς πάσχω, suffer good or ill; τί παθών; why? (what has happened to you, that—?)*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, a FATHER.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, (πατήρ), *one's fatherland.*

παύω, *stop; mid., pause, desist.*

πέδιον, τό, a plain.

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, (πούς), *on foot.*

πείθω (πιθ-), *πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, persuade; mid., obey; 2 pf. intr., πέποιθα, trust.*

Πειραιεύς, ἑως, ὁ, the harbor of Athens.

πειράω or πειράομαι, *try.* Pirate.

Πεισίστρατος, ὁ, "Tyrant" of Athens, a patron of art and literature.

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ, (Πέλοψ + νήσος, *Pelops's island*), the peninsula south of the Korinthian isthmus.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, 2 pf. πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, *send.*

πέντε, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., FIVE. Penta-gon.

πεντήκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., *fifty.* Pente-cost.

περί, prep. w. G., *about, concerning; w. A., around.* Perimeter.

Περικλῆς, ἑους, εἰ, ἑα, voc. Περικλεις, ὁ, the Athenian statesman under whose administration, just before the Peloponnesian war, the city reached the height of its glory.

Πέρσαι, οἱ, an Asiatic people.

πίναξ, ακος, ὁ, a tablet, map.

Πίνδαρος, ὁ, the great Lyric poet, styled, from his sublimity, "The Theban Eagle."

πίνω, (πι-, πο-), πίομαι, 2 aor. ἔπιον, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, *drink.*

πιστεύω, w. D., *trust.*

Πισίδαι, οἱ, a warlike tribe.

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, (πείθω), *trusty.*

πλαίσιον, τό, *a square.*

Πλάτων, ὤος, ὁ, the Athenian philosopher, pupil of Socrates, and author of the Republic, Phaedo, and other famous dialogs.

πλέθρον, τό, a measure of length, 100 or 101 English feet, the sixth part of a stadion.

πλείων, πλείστος, comp. and sup. of πολὺς, *much*; pl. *many*.

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσύμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail*.

πλήθος, εος, τό, (πλήρης), *fulness, amount, multitude*.

πλήν, prep. w. G., *except*.<sup>1</sup>

πλήρης, es, *FULL*.

πλησίος, ἄ, ον, *near*.

πλοῖον, τό, (πλέω), *a boat*.

πλούσιος, ἄ, ον, *rich*.

πλουτέω, *be rich*.

πόθεν, interr. adv., *whence?*

ποῖ, interr. adv., *whither?*

ποιέω, *make, do*; εὖ, or κακῶς ποιέω, *treat well, or badly*.

ποίημα, ατος, τό, *creation, poem*.

ποίησις, εως, ἡ, (ποιέω), *poetry*.

ποιητής, ὁ, (ποιέω), *a poet*.

ποῖος, ἄ, ον, interr. pron., *of what kind? what?*

πολεμέω (πόλεμος), *wage war*.

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν, (πόλεμος), *fit for war, warlike*.

πολέμιος, ἄ, ὄν, (πόλεμος), *of war, hostile*; πολέμιος, ὁ, *an enemy*;

πολέμοι, οἱ, *the enemy*.

πόλεμος, ὁ, *war*. Polemic.

πολι-ορκέω, *besiege a city*.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, *a city, state*.

πολί-της, ὁ, *a citizen*. Politics.

πολλάκις, adv., (πολύς), *often*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, great*; pl., *many*; comp. πλείων, sup. πλείστος. Poly-gon.

πονηρός, ἄ, ὄν, *laborious, evil, bad*.

πόνος, ὁ, *toil, hardship*.

πορεία, ἡ, (πορεύω), *a journey, march*.

πορεύω, *convey*; mid. and pass., *go, walk, march*.

Ποσειδῶν, ὤνος, ὁ, god of the sea.

πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., *how much? how many?*

ποταμός, ὁ, (πο-, stem of πίνω), *a river*.

ποτέ, indef. adv., *at some time, once, encl*.

πότερος, ἄ, ον, interr. pron., *which of two? πότερον . . . ἢ . . . , whether . . . : or . . .*

ποῦ, interr. adv., *WHERE?*

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *a FOOT*. Tri-pod.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, (πράττω), *a thing done, deed*; pl., *affairs, trouble*. Pragmatic.

πράττω, πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχην, *do, practise*; εὖ πράττω, *do well, prosper*. Practical.

πρεσβύτερος, ἄ, ον, *elder*. Presbyterian.

πρίν, adv. or conj., *before, sooner than, until*, w. infin. or indic.

πρό, prep. w. G., *before, in front of*, FOR. Pro-gram.

προ-δίδωμι, *betray*.

πρό-εimi (εἶμι), *go forward*.

πρό-θυμος, ον, *with forward mind, ready, enthusiastic*.

Πρόξενος, ὁ, a friend of Xenophon.

πρός, prep. w. G., *in front of, from*; w. D., *near, at; in ad-*

<sup>1</sup> πλήν is never used in composition with a verb.



*dition to; w. A., to, toward, against. Pros-ody.*

πρό-ειμι (εἶμι), w. G., or prep. and D., *come to, approach.*

προσ-ἦκω, *be near at hand; προσ-ἦκει, it is fitting.*

προσ-μάχομαι, w. D., *fight against.*

πρόσθεν, adv., (πρό), *before, formerly, sooner.*

προστίθηναι, *add.*

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον, (πρό), *before; πρότερον, adv., before.*

προ-τίθηναι, *put before, offer.*

πρώτος, η, ον, (πρό), *first. Protagonist.*

Πύθαγώρας, ὁ, of Samos. An early philosopher who believed in the transmigration of the soul. He made important contributions to mathematics and music.

πίε, adv., *with clenched fist.*

πώ-ποτε, adv., *ever yet, ever.*

πῶς, interr. adv., *HOW?*

πῶς, adv., *in any way, encl.; ὥδέ πως, somewhat as follows.*

## P

ράδιος, ᾱ, ον, *easy. Comp. p. 171.*

ρέω (ῥυ-), ῥεύσομαι, ἔρρευσα, ἑρρύηκα, ἑρρύην, *flow.*

ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *a public speaker, orator. Rhetoric.*

ρήτορικὴ, ἡ, *the art of the ρήτωρ.*

ρίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην, *throw, hurl.*

Ῥωμαϊκός, ἡ, ὄν, and Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *of Rome, Roman; Ῥωμαῖος, ὁ, a Roman.*

## Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ἡ, the island near Athens, where the famous battle of Salamis occurred in which the fleet of Xerxes was destroyed.

Σαπφώ, οὐς, acc. οὖν, voc. οἶ, ἡ, a poetess of Lesbos, called by Solon "the tenth Muse."

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, a city in Asia Minor.

σατράπης, ὁ, the Persian word for *governor. Satrap.*

σε-αυτοῦ, ἧς, contr. *σαντοῦ, refl. pron. gen. sing., of thyself.*

σελήνη, ἡ, *the moon.*

σήμα, ατος, τό, *a tomb, grave.*

σήμερον, adv., *to-day.*

Σικελία, ἡ, island south of Italy.

σίτος, ὁ, pl. *σῖτα, τά, grain, food.*

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεμμαι, *look carefully at, watch, consider. Micro-scope. The pres. and the impf. of this verb, seldom found in Attic, are supplied by σκοπέω or σκοπέομαι.*

σκηνή, ἡ, *a tent. Scene.*

σκοπέω, dep. σκοπέομαι, *look at, contemplate, consider. This verb, used only in the pres. and the impf., has its other tenses supplied by σκέπτομαι.*

Σκύθαι, οἱ, a nomadic tribe.

σκυθρ-ωπός, ὄν, *sad or sullen of face.*

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, the early law-giver of Athens.

σός, σή, σόν, poss., *your, yours.*

Σοφοκλῆς, εους, ὁ, one of the greatest of tragic poets.

σοφία, ἡ, (σοφός), *wisdom*.  
 σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, *wise*. *Sophia*.  
 Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ, a Spartan.  
 σπονδή, ἡ, a libation; pl., treaty, *truce*.  
 στάδιον, τό, a measure of length, six πλέθρα, nearly a furlong.  
 σταθμός, ὁ, a station, day's journey.  
 στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *send, fit out*.  
 στέφανος, ὁ, a crown.  
 στεφανώ (στέφανος), *crown*.  
 στόλος, ὁ, (στέλλω), an expedition.  
 στρατ-εῦμα, ατος, τό, an army.  
 στρατεύω (στρατ-ηγός), make an expedition.  
 στρατ-ηγέω, lead as general.  
 στρατ-ηγός, ὁ, a general.  
 στρατ-ία, ἡ, an army.  
 στρατ-ιώτης, ὁ, a soldier.  
 στρατ-ο-πεδ-εύω, encamp.  
 στρατ-ό-πεδον, τό, an encampment.  
 σύ, pers. pron. of second person, ΤΗΟΥ, encl.  
 συγ-γίγνομαι, w. D., be with, associate with.  
 συγ-γράφω, compose.  
 συγ-καλέω, call together.  
 συλ-λαμβάνω, seize, arrest. Syl-  
 labable.  
 συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, συν-ἔλεξα, συν-εἶλοχα, συν-εἶλεγμαί, 2 aor. συνελέγην, collect.  
 συμ-βουλεύω, w. D., advise, counsel; mid., w. D., consult with.  
 συμ-μαχία, ἡ, (μάχη), an alliance.  
 σύμ-μαχος, ὁ, (μάχη), an ally.  
 συμ-πορεύομαι, w. D., proceed or journey with.

σύν or ξύν, prep. w. D., with.  
 συν-έρχομαι, come or go together.  
 σφαῖρα, ἡ, a ball. Sphere.  
 σφενδονάω, throw with the sling.  
 σφόδρα, adv., greatly, very much.  
 Σωκράτης, ους, ει, η, voc. Σώκρατες, ὁ, perhaps the greatest of un-inspired teachers and philosophers.  
 σώζω (σωδ-), save; mid., escape.  
 σῶμα, ατος, τό, the body.

## Τ

ταμῖς, ὁ, a steward.  
 τάξις, εως, ἡ, (τάττω), arrangement, order, rank.  
 τάττω (ταγ-), arrange, marshal; mid., place one's self.  
 τάφος, ὁ, a tomb, grave.  
 τάφρος, ἡ, a ditch.  
 ταχύς, εἶα, ύ, quick, swift; ταχύ, or ταχέως, adv., quickly.  
 Comp. θάπτων, τάχιοςτος.  
 τέ, post-posit. conj., and, encl.; τὲ . . . τέ or τὲ . . . καί, both . . . and.  
 τεῖχος, εος, τό, a wall, fort.  
 τελευτάω (τελευτή), end, die.  
 τελευτή, ἡ, a fulfilment, accomplishment.  
 τέλος, εος, τό, an end, issue.  
 τέτταρες, οἱ, αἱ, τέτταρα, τά, FOUR. Tetr-arch.  
 τέχνη, ἡ, art, skill. Techn-ology.  
 τηλε-γράφος, ὁ, the telegraph.  
 τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα, θέθεικα, θέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, put, place. Thesis.

τιμάω (τιμή), *honor*.

τιμή, ἡ, *honor*.

τίς, τί, interr. pron., *WHO?*  
*which? what?*

τις, τι, indef. pron., *some, any,*  
*a certain, a, encl.*

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, κ. τ. λ.,  
*wound*.

τοίνυν, post-posit. conj., *there-*  
*fore*.

τοιόσδε, ἄδε, ὅνδε, dem. pron., *of*  
*such kind, such as the fol-*  
*lowing*.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, Att. also  
τοιούτον, dem. pron., *of such*  
*kind, such as the foregoing*.

τόξεν-μα, ατος, τό, (τοξεύω), *an*  
*arrow*.

τοξεύω (τόξον), *shoot with the bow*.

τόξον, τό, *a bow*.

τοξότης, ό, (τόξον), *an archer*.

τόπος, ό, *a place, space*. Topic.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, dem.  
pron., *so much, so great; pl.,*  
*so many*.

τότε, adv., *then*.

Τούρκος, ό, *a Turk*.

τραγ-ωδία, ἡ, *tragedy, ode*.

τρεῖς, οἱ, αἱ, τρία, τά, *THREE*.

τρέπω, τρέψω, 1 aor. ἔτρεψα, τέ-  
τροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμα,  
ἐτρέπην, 2 aor. mid. ἐτραπόμην,  
*turn; mid., abs., or fol. by*  
*prep. w. A., turn one's self,*  
*turn, resort to*.

τρέχω (τρέχ-, for θρέχ-, δραμ-),  
δραμοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, δε-  
δράμῃκα, δεδράμῃμαι, *run*.

τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τά, (τρεῖς),  
indecl., *thirty*.

τριά-κόσιοι, αἱ, α, *three hundred*.

τρίτος, η, ον, (τρεῖς), *third*.

Τροία, ἡ, the city besieged by  
the Achaeans (Hellenes) in  
the heroic age, and called  
Ἰλῖον by Homer.

τρόπος, ό, (τρέπω), *a turn; dis-*  
*position, character*. Trope.

Τρωϊκός, ἡ, όν, *of Troia, Trojan*.

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα, w.  
G., *hit, obtain; happen, w.*  
*suppl. partic*.

τύραννος, ό, one who holds the  
supreme power by force.

Τύριοι, οἱ, inhabitants of Tyre.

τύχη, ἡ, (τυγχάνω), *chance, for-*  
*tune, luck*.

## Υ

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *WATER*. Hy-  
drant.

υἱός, ό, *SON*.

ὑμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, poss. pron. of  
second pers., *your, yours*.

ὑπ-άρχω, begin; w. D., *exist,*  
*favor*.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. G., *above, in be-*  
*half of; w. A., over, beyond*.

ὑποσχεῖσθαι (strengthened form  
of ὑπ-έχομαι), ὑποσχήσομαι, 2  
aor. ὑπεσχόμην, ὑπέσχημαι, *hold*  
*one's self under; take upon*  
*one's self, promise*.

ὑπό, prep. w. G., *by, under;*  
*w. D. or A., under*. Hypo-  
thesis.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, τό, (ὑπό + ζυγόν, *a*  
*yoke*), *a beast of burden*.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *take under one's*  
*protection; answer; assume*.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, *suspect, apprehend*.

• ὑποψία, ἡ, *suspicion, apprehension.*

ὑστερος, ᾱ, ον, *following, later*;  
ὑστερον, adv., *afterwards.*

## Φ

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέ-  
φαγκα, 2 pf. intr. πέφηνα,  
πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην or ἐφάνην,  
*show*; mid., *appear*. Phenomenon.

φάλαγξ, ἄγγος, ἡ, *a line of battle.*  
φανερός, ᾱ, ὄν, (φαίνω), *manifest.*  
φιδομαι, w. G., *spare.*

Φειδίας, ὁ, the greatest of Hel-  
lenic sculptors, friend of  
Periklēs.

φέρω (οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-), οἶσω, 1  
aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον, 2  
pf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην,  
BEAR, *carry, bring, produce,*  
*endure.* Peri-phery.

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
ἔφυγον, 2 pf. πέφυγα, *flee,*  
*avoid*; *go into exile.*

φημί (φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say,*  
*assert*; οὐ φημι, *refuse, deny.*

The pres. ind. is encl. except  
in the second pers. sing. φῆς.

φιλέω (φίλος), *love, welcome.*  
Philo-pena.

φιλία, ἡ, (φίλος), *friendship.*

φίλιος, ᾱ, ον, (φίλος), *friendly.*

Φιλιππος, ὁ, (*lover of horses*),  
the king of Makedonia, father  
of Alexandros, against whom  
were delivered the "Philip-  
pics" of Demosthenes.

φίλος, η, ον, *dear, friendly*;  
φίλος, ὁ, *a friend.*

φιλο-σοφία, ἡ, philo-sophy.

φιλό-σοφος, ον, *fond of wisdom*;

φιλόσοφος, ὁ, *a philosopher.*

φοβέω, *frighten*; mid. and pass.,  
*fear.*

φόβος, ὁ, *fear, panic.*

φοιτάω, *go to and fro*; *attend*  
*school.*

φρονέω, *think, be prudent, intend.*

Φρυγία, ἡ, *a province of Asia*  
Minor.

φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, ἡ, *a guard,*  
*watcher.*

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), *keep guard.*

φύλλον, τό, *a leaf, page.*

φυσικός, ἡ, ὄν, *physical.*

## Χ

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαιρήσω, 2 aor.  
pass. ἐχάρην, κεχάρηκα, κεχά-  
ρημαι, *rejoice*; χαίρε, Lat.  
salve, χαίρετε, *good-day, good-*  
*by.*

Χαιρώνεια, ἡ, *a town in Boiōtia,*  
memorable for the decisive  
victory of Philip, 338 B. C.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, *hard, severe,*  
*angry.*

χαρῆς, εσσα, εν, (χάρις), *graceful,*  
*pleasing.*

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω), *grace,*  
*favor, gratitude.*

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, *a hand.*

χειρο-τέχνης, ὁ, *an artisan.*

χείρων, ον, *inferior, comp. of*  
*κακός.*

χθές, adv., *yesterday.*

χίλιοι, αι, α, *a thousand.*

χορός, ὁ, *a dance, band of dan-*  
*cers.* Chorus.

χράομαι, w. D., *use, employ* ;  
χράομαι τινι ὡς φίλῳ, *treat one*  
*as a friend.*

χρή, impers., χρήσει, impf. ἐχρήν  
or χρήν, *be necessary, one*  
*ought.*

χρήμα, ατος, τό, (χράομαι), *thing*  
*used* ; pl., *goods, money.*

χρήσιμος, η, ον, *useful, service-*  
*able, valiant.*

Χριστός, ὁ, (χρίω, *anoint*), *the*  
*Anointed One, the Christ.*

χρόνος, ὁ, *time, chrono-meter.*

χρύσεος, ᾱ, ον, contr. χρυσοῦς, ἡ,  
οὖν, *of gold, golden.*

χώρα, ἡ, *a land, country.*

χωρίον, τό, (χώρα), *a place ; a*  
*strong place, fortification.*

Ψ

ψεύδω, *deceive* ; dep. ψεύδομαι,  
*lie, be false.* Pseud-onym.

The act. is very rare in Attic  
prose.

ψυχή, ἡ, *the soul.* Psyche.

Ω

ὦ, interj., expressing surprise,  
joy, or pain, *O ! Oh !* ὦ, a  
mere address.

ὥδε, adv., (ὅδε), *thus, as follows* ;  
ὥδέ πως, *somewhat as follows.*

ὥρα, ἡ, *a season, hour ; the*  
*proper time for a thing.*  
Horo-scope.

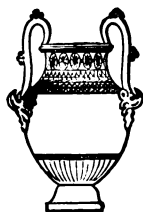
ὥς, rel. adv., *as, procl.* ; ὥς  
βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, *on the*  
*ground that he wished to*  
*make an expedition* ; ὥς  
strengthens a superlative ; *as,*  
*ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly as*  
*possible.*

ὥς, conj., *that, in order that,*  
*used as ἵνα.* Also declarative,  
*as ὅτι.*

ὥς-περ, rel. adv., *even as, just as,*  
*as if.*

ὥς-τε, conj., w. infin., *so as to,*  
*so that* ; w. indic., *so that.*

ωφέλιω, *aid, benefit.*





ΑΘΗΝΗ.

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK

This vocabulary will be adequate for quite a range of composition and conversation beyond the exercises of the Primer. If a word is not found, look for its synonyms. Thus *help, might, in company with*, do not occur, but the Greek words will be found under *aid, power*, and *with*. Put the thought of an English sentence in its simplest form, and you will readily find a Greek equivalent

## A

a, a certain, *τις, τὶ, encl.*  
 abandon, *καταλείπω, -λείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον.*  
 able, *δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν; οἶός τε; be —, δύναμαι, ἴσσομαι.*  
 abolish, *καταλύω, -λύσω.*  
 about (concerning), *ἀμφί or περὶ w. G.; (around), ἀμφί or περὶ w. A.; be —, μέλλω, μελλήσω.*  
 abstain from, *ἀπέχομαι, -έξομαι, 2 aor. ἀπεσχόμην, w. G.*  
 accomplish, *διαπράττω, -πράξω.*  
 accord, of one's own, (willing), *ἐκών, οὔσα, ὄν.*  
 accordingly, *δή; οὖν.*  
 according to, *κατά w. A.*  
 account of, on, *ἕνεκα w. G.; διὰ*  
*Achaioi, Ἀχαιοί, οἱ. [w. A.]*  
*Achilleus, Ἀχιλλεύς, ἑως, ὁ.*  
 acknowledge, *ὁμολογεῖω, ἴσω.*  
 add, *προστίθμι.*  
 admire, *θαυμάζω, ἄσομαι.*  
 affair, *πράγμα, ἄτος, τό.*  
 affirm, *φημί, φήσω.*  
 afford, *παρέχω, -έξω, 2 aor. -έσχον.*  
 after, *μετά w. A.; aor. partic.*  
 again, *πάλιν; αὖ; αὖθις.*  
 against, *ἐπὶ or πρὸς w. A.*  
*Agamemnōn, Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ.*  
 agree, *ὁμολογέω, ἴσω.*  
 aid, *ὠφελέω, ἴσω.*

*Aiguptos, Αἴγυπτος, ἡ.*  
*Aischulos, Αἰσχύλος, ὁ.*  
*akropolis, ἀκρόπολις, ἑως, ἡ.*  
*Alexandros, Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ.*  
 all, *πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν.*  
 alliance, *συμμαχία, ἡ.*  
 allow, *ἑάω, ἑάσω.*  
 ally, *σύμμαχος, ὁ.*  
 alone, *μόνος, ἡ, ὄν.*  
 along (by), *παρά w. A.*  
 already, *ἤδη.*  
 also, *καί.*  
 always, *ἀεί.*  
 ambrosia, *ἀμβροσία, ἡ.*  
 America, *Ἀμερική, ἡ.*  
 among, *ἐν w. D.; μετά w. G.; after a verb of motion, εἰς w. A.*  
 and, *καί; — yet, μέντοι.*  
 announce, *ἀγγέλλω, γελῶ; ἀπαγγέλλω.*  
 another, *ἄλλος, ἡ, ὄν; one —, ἄλλῳ.*  
 answer, *ἀποκρίνομαι, -κρινούμαι.*  
 any, anything, *τις, τὶ, encl.*  
*Aphrodītē, Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ.*  
 apostle, *ἀπόστολος, ὁ.*  
 appear, *φαίνομαι, οὔμαι, 2 aor. ἐφάνην.*  
 appoint, *καθίστημι, καταστήσω; ἐφίστημι, ἐπιστήσω; ἀποδείκνυμι, -δείξω.*

apprehension, ὑποψία, ἡ. [μαι.  
 apprehensive, be, ἐννοέομαι, ἡσο-  
 approach, πρόσσειμι, w. D.  
 archer, τοξότης, ὁ.  
 Archilochos, Ἀρχίλοχος, ὁ.  
 architecture, οἰκοδομική, ἡ.  
 arise, ἀνίσταμαι, ἀναστήσομαι, 2  
 aor. act. ἀνέστην, κ. τ. λ. (intr.  
 parts of ἀνίστημι).  
 Aristeidēs, Ἀριστείδης, ὁ.  
 Aristogeitōn, Ἀριστογείτων,  
 οὗος, ὁ.  
 Aristotelēs, Ἀριστοτέλης, οὗος, ὁ.  
 arms, ὅπλα, ὡς, τά; stack —, ὅρ  
 stand in —, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.  
 army, στράτευμα, ατος, τό; — in  
 the field, στρατιά, ἡ.  
 arrange, τάττω, τάξω.  
 arrangement, τάξις, εὖος, ἡ.  
 arrest, συλλαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2  
 aor. συνέλαβον.  
 arrive, ἀφικνεόμαι, -ίξομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἀφίκυμαι; πάρεμι, -έσομαι.  
 arrow, τόξον, ατος, τό.  
 art, τέχνη, ἡ.  
 Artaxerxēs, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ.  
 Artemis, Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ.  
 artisan, χειροτέχνης, ὁ.  
 as, ὥς, procl.; as much —, ὅσος,  
 ἡ, ὄν; as much ὅρ as soon —  
 possible, ὥς ὅρ ὅτι w. superla-  
 tive; just —, ὥσπερ.  
 ashamed, be, be — at, αἰσχύνο-  
 μαι, χυνούμαι.  
 Asia, Ἀσία, ἡ.  
 ask, ἐρωτάω, ἡσω; ἔρομαι, ἡσο-  
 μαι, 2 aor. ἠρόμην; — for, αἰ-  
 τέω, ἡσω; δέομαι, δεήσομαι; —  
 as one's right, ἀξίως, ὥσω.  
 associate, συγγίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι,  
 2 aor. συνεγενόμην.  
 assemble, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω.

assembly, ἐκκλησία, ἡ.  
 at, ἐπί or ἐν w. D.; arrive — a  
 place, εἰς w. A.  
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, α, ὄν.  
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι, αἱ. At—Ἀθήνησι.  
 Athēnē, Ἀθήνη, ἡ.  
 athlete, ἀθλητής, ὁ.  
 Athōs, Ἄθως, ὡ, ὁ.  
 attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι, -θήσω; ἔπειμι.  
 attempt, ἐπιχειρέω, ἡσω; πειρά-  
 ομαι, ἄσομαι.  
 attention, give — to, take care  
 of, ἐπιμελέομαι, ἡσομαι, w. G.  
 await, μένω, μενῶ; — the attack  
 of, δέχομαι, δέξομαι.

## B

Babulōn, Βαβυλῶν, ὦνος, ὁ.  
 bad, κακός, ἡ, ὄν; ποιηρός, ἄ, ὄν.  
 ball, σφαῖρα, ἡ.  
 banish, ἐκβάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 aor.  
 ἐξέβαλον.  
 barbarian, βάρβαρος, ὄν.  
 battle, μάχη, ἡ.  
 be, εἰμί, ἔσομαι; — at hand, πάρ-  
 εμι, -έσομαι.  
 bear, φέρω, ὀσσω, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον.  
 beast of burden, ὑποζύγιον, τό.  
 beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 because, ὅτι. — of, διὰ w. A.  
 become, γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2  
 aor. ἐγενόμην.  
 before, πρό w. G.; (former),  
 πρότερος, ἄ, ὄν; (sooner), πρό-  
 τερον; πρίν.  
 begin, ἄρχομαι, ἄρξομαι, ὄρ ἄρχω.  
 beginning, ἀρχή, ἡ.  
 behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ w. G.  
 behind, ὀπισθεν, abs., ὄρ w. G.;  
 ὕστερος, ἄ, ὄν. leave —, κατα-  
 λείπω, -λείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον.



believe, νομίζω, νομιῶ.  
 benefit, ὠφελέω, ἦσω.  
 beside, παρὰ w. D.; from —,  
 παρὰ w. G.  
 besides, πρὸς w. D.  
 besiege, πολιορκέω, ἦσω.  
 best, βέλτιστος, η, ον; (virtuous),  
 ἄριστος, η, ον; (strong), κρά-  
 τιστος, η, ον; seems —, δοκεῖ  
 w. D.  
 betake one's self (turn toward),  
 τρέπομαι, τρέψομαι.  
 betray, προδίδωμι, -δώσω.  
 better, βελτίων, ον; (virtuous),  
 ἀμείνων, ον; (strong), κρείσ-  
 σων, ον.  
 bid, κελεύω, εὖσω.  
 bird, ὄρνις, νῆθος, ὅ, ἡ.  
 black, μέλας, αῖνα, αν.  
 boat, πλοῖον, τό.  
 body, σῶμα, ατος, τό.  
 bone, ὀστέον, Att. ὀστοῦν, ι.  
 book, βιβλίον, τό.  
 both, ἀμφότερος, ᾱ, ον; — . . .  
 and, καὶ . . . καί; τὲ . . . καί.  
 bow, τόξον, τό.  
 bowman, τοξότης, ὁ.  
 boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.  
 brave, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 breadth, εὖρος, εος, τό.  
 break, λύω, λύσω; — down,  
 καταλύω.  
 breeze, αὐρᾶ, ἡ.  
 bridge, γέφυρα, ἡ.  
 bright, λαμπρός, ᾱ, ὄν.  
 bring, ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον;  
 φέρω, οἴσω, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον.  
 brother, ἀδελφός, ὁ.  
 burn, καίω, καύσω.  
 but, ἀλλά, δέ; — also, ἀλλὰ καί.  
 by (agent), ὑπό w. G.; (beside),<sup>1</sup>  
 παρὰ w. D.; — land, κατὰ γῆν.

## C

call, καλέω, ἔσω; — together,  
 συγκαλέω.  
 camp, στρατόπεδον, τό.  
 captain, λοχαγός, ὁ.  
 capture, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, 2  
 aor. ἔλαβον; αἰρέω, ἦσω, 2 aor.  
 εἶλον. be captured, ἀλίσκομαι,  
 ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἐάλων.  
 care for, ἐπιμελέομαι, ἦσομαι,  
 w. G.  
 carry, φέρω, οἴσω, 2 aor. ἤνεγ-  
 κον.  
 cause of, responsible, αἷτιος, ᾱ ον.  
 cavalry, ἱππεῖς, ἔων, οί.  
 cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι, oft. w.  
 suppl. partic.  
 certain, α, τῖς, τὶ, encl.  
 chance, τύχη, ἡ; by —, τυγχάνω,  
 τεύξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτυχον, w.  
 suppl. partic.  
 character, τρόπος, ὁ.  
 charge, ἵεμαι, ἦσομαι.  
 chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.  
 Chaironeia, Χαιρώνεια, ἡ.  
 child, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ; παι-  
 δῖον, τό.  
 choose, αἰρέομαι, ἦσομαι.  
 chorus, χορός, ὁ.  
 church, ἐκκλησία, ἡ.  
 citadel, ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.  
 citizen, πολίτης, ὁ.  
 city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.  
 clear, δηλός, η, ον; make —,  
 δηλῶ, ὥσω.  
 collect, συλλέγω, -λέξω; ἀθροίζω,  
 ἀθροίσω.  
 colony, ἀποικία, ἡ.  
 come, ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι. 2 aor.  
 ἦλθον; have —, ἤκω, ἦξω.  
 comedy, κωμῳδία, ἡ.

<sup>1</sup> by, denoting the instrument, is expressed simply by the dative.

command, κελεύω, εύσω.  
 commend, ἐπαινέω, έςομαι.  
 common, κοινός, ή, όν.  
 companion, comrade, έταίρος, ό.  
 compel, αναγκάζω, άσω.  
 compose, συγγράφω, άψω.  
 conquer, νικάω, ήσω.  
 consider (observe), σκοπέω, σκέψομαι; (regard), νομίζω, νομιώ.  
 consult, συμβουλευόμαι, εύσομαι, w. D.  
 contest, άγών, άγώνος, ό.  
 continue, διατελέω, έσω, w. suppl. partic.  
 contrary to, παρά w. A.  
 corn (grain), σίτος, ό; pl., σίτα.  
 country, χώρα, ή; one's native —, πατρίς, ίδος, ή.  
 courage, άρετή, ή.  
 cowardly, κακός, ή, όν.  
 cross, διαβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 aor. διέβην.  
 crown, στέφανος, ό; στεφανώω, ώσω.

## D

danger, κίνδυνος, ό; incur —, κινδυνεύω, εύσω.  
 Dareios, Δαρείος, ό.  
 daughter, θυγάτηρ, τρός, ή.  
 day, ήμέρα, ή; at daybreak, άμα τη ήμέρα.  
 death, θάνατος, ό.  
 deceive, έξαπατάω, ήσω; ψεύδω, ψεύσω, or ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι.  
 deed, έργον, τό; πράγμα, ατος, τό.  
 defeat, νικάω, ήσω; be defeated, ήττάομαι, ήσομαι.  
 delay, μέλλω, μελλήσω.

deliberate, βουλευόμαι, εύσομαι.  
 deliver up, παραδίδωμι, -δώσω.  
 demand, αitéω, ήσω; —as one's right, άξιώω, ώσω.  
 democracy, δημοκρατία, ή.  
 Dēmosthenēs, Δημοσθένης, ους, ό.  
 deny, ού φημι, φήσω.  
 descend, καταβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην.  
 desert, καταλείπω, -λείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον; deserted, έρημος, ή, ον.  
 desire, έθέλω, ήσω; επιθυμέω, ήσω.  
 desist, παύομαι, παύσομαι.  
 destroy, απόλλυμι, ολώ; καταλύω, -λύσω. take down, καθαιρέω, ήσω, 2 aor. καθεΐλον.  
 die, τελευτάω, ήσω; αποθνήσκω, -θανούμαι, 2 aor. απέθανον.  
 differ, διαφέρω, διοίσω, 2 aor. διήνεγκον.  
 difficult, χαλεπός, ή, όν.  
 Dionusos, Διόνυσος, ό.  
 discussion, λόγος, ό.  
 disposition, τρόπος, ό.  
 distant, be, απέχω, αφέξω, 2 aor. απέσχον.  
 ditch, τάφρος, ή.  
 divinity, δαίμων, ονος, ό.  
 do, ποιέω, ήσω; πράττω, πράξω.  
 dog, κύων, κυνός, ό, ή.  
 door, θύρα, ή.  
 down from or upon, against, κατά w. G.; through, κατά w. A.  
 downcast, σκυθρωπός, όν, or ή, όν.  
 drink, πίνω, πίομαι, 2 aor. έπιον.  
 drive, ελαύνω, ελω; διώκω, ώξω.  
 dwell, inhabit, οικήω, ήσω.

## E

each, ἕκαστος, η, ον.  
 earth, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.  
 easy, ῥάδιος, ᾧ, ον.  
 Egypt, Αἴγυπτος, ἡ.  
 either . . . or, ἢ . . . ἢ.  
 elder, πρεσβύτερος, ᾧ, ον.  
 employ, χράμαι, χρήσομαι,  
     w. D.  
 emporium, ἐμπόριον, τό.  
 enact, τίθημι, θήσω.  
 encamp, στρατοπεδεύω, εὐσω.  
 end (issue), τέλος, εος, τό;  
     (completion), τελευτή, ἡ; τε-  
     λευτάω, ἦσω.  
 enemy (in war), πολέμιος, ό;  
     (personal), ἐχθρός, ό.  
 England, Βρετάνια, ἡ.  
 enroll, enlist, γράφω, γράψω.  
 Epameinōndas, Ἐπαμεινών-  
     δας, ό.  
 equal, ἴσος, η, ον.  
 err, ἀμαρτάνω, τήσομαι.  
 escape, φεύγω, φεύξομαι; — the  
     notice of, λανθάνω, λήσω, w.  
     suppl. partic.  
 especially, μάλιστα.  
 establish, καθίστημι, -στήσω.  
 Eurōpē, Εὐρώπη, ἡ.  
 even, καί; not even, οὐδέ or  
     μηδέ.  
 ever yet, πώποτε.  
 every, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 evident, δῆλος, η, ον; φανερός,  
     ᾧ, ον.  
 evil, κακός, ἡ, όν; ποιηρός, ᾧ, όν.  
 except, πλὴν, w. G.  
 exhort, παρακαλέω, ἔσω.  
 exile, go into, φεύγω, φεύξομαι,  
     2 aor. ἔφυγον.  
 expect, οἶμαι, ἤσομαι, φήθην.

expedition, στόλος, ό; go upon  
 an —, στρατεύομαι, εὐσομαι.  
 expel, ἐκβάλλω, -βαλῶ, -έβαλον.  
 experience, πᾶσχω, πείσομαι, 2  
     aor. ἔπαθον.

## F

fact, ἔργον, τό.  
 fail, ἀποτυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἀπέτυχον; (miss), ἀμαρτάνω,  
     τήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤμαρτον, w. G.  
 faithful, πιστός, ἡ, όν.  
 fare, πράττω, πράξω, w. adv.  
 farewell, impv. of χαίρω, χαίρήσω.  
 father, πατήρ, πατρός, ό.  
 favor, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.  
 fear, φόβος, ό; φοβέομαι, ἤσομαι.  
 fearful, δεινός, ἡ, όν.  
 few, ολίγοι, αι, α.  
 field, ἀγρός, ό.  
 fifty, πεντήκοντα, οί, αί, τά, indecl.  
 fight, μάχη, ἡ; μάχομαι, οὔμαι.  
 find, εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, 2 aor. εὕρον.  
 firm, ἀσφαλής, ἔς.  
 first, πρῶτος, η, ον; adv., πρῶτον.  
 fist, with the, πύξ.  
 fitting, be, impers., προσήκει,  
     w. D.  
 five, πέντε, οί, αί, τά, indecl.  
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἔφυγον.  
 flight, turn to, τρέπω, τρέψω, 2  
     aor. ἔτραπον.  
 flow, ῥέω, ῥεύσομαι.  
 follow, ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἐσόμεν, w. D.; as follows, ὡδε.  
 folly, μωρία, ἡ.  
 food, σίτος, ό; σίτα, τά.  
 foot, πούς, ποδός, ό; on —, πεζός,  
     ἡ, όν.  
 for (because), γάρ, post-posit.;  
     (in behalf of), ὑπέρ, w. G.

force, δύναμις, εως, ἡ.  
 forget, λανθάνομαι, λήσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔλαθον.  
 fort, τεῖχος, εος, τό; χωρίον, τό.  
 fortune, τύχη, ἡ; δαίμων, ονος, ὁ  
 or ἡ; fortunate, εὐδαίμων, ον.  
 four, τέτταρες, α.  
 frighten, φοβέω, ἥσω.  
 free, ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον.  
 freedom, ἐλευθερία, ἡ.  
 friend, φίλος, ὁ.  
 friendly, φίλιος, ᾱ, ον.  
 friendship, φιλία, ἡ.  
 from (away), ἀπό, w. G.; (out  
 of), ἐκ, w. G.  
 full, πλήρης, ες; μεστός, ἡ, ὄν.

## G

game, ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ.  
 general, στρατηγός, ὁ; στρατηγέω,  
 ἥσω, oft. w. G.  
 geography, γεωγραφία, ἡ.  
 George, Γεώργιος, ὁ.  
 get, κτάομαι, κτήσομαι.  
 gift, δῶρον, τό.  
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.  
 gladly, ἡδέως.  
 go, εἶμι; ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, 2  
 aor. ἦλθον; — away, ἄπειμι;  
 ἀπέρχομαι; — down, καταβαίνω,  
 βήσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην; — for-  
 ward, πρόειμι; be gone, οἴχο-  
 μαι, ἡσομαι; — over, cross, δια-  
 βαίνω; — to and fro, attend,  
 φοιτᾶω, τήσω; — up, ἀναβαίνω.  
 god, θεός, ὁ, ἡ.  
 golden, χρύσεος, ᾱ, ον.  
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν; — day, impv.  
 of χαίρω, ἥσω.  
 govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω, w. G.; fit  
 to —, ἀρχικός, ἡ, ὄν.

government, ἀρχή, ἡ.  
 grace, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.  
 graceful, χαρίεις, εσσα, εν.  
 grammar, γραμματική, ἡ.  
 great, μέγας, ἄλη, α.  
 greatly, μεγάλως, σφόδρα.  
 Grecian, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 Greece, Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ.  
 Greek, α, Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ.  
 ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα.  
 ground, on the — that, ὥς.  
 guard, φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ; φυλάττω.  
 guest, ξένος, ὁ.  
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.  
 gymnasium, γυμνάσιον, τό

## H

Haidēs, Ἅιδης, ὁ.  
 hall, ἀνώγειον, ω, τό.  
 hand, χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ.  
 happen, τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔτυχον, w. suppl. partic.  
 happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.  
 hard, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 harm, βλάπτω, βλάψω; κακῶς  
 ποιέω; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω,  
 πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον.  
 Harmodios, Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ.  
 hate, μῖσέω, ἥσω.  
 have, ἔχω, ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 aor.  
 ἔσχον; κέκτημαι; εἶμι, w. D.  
 he (near), οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο; (re-  
 mote), ἐκείνος, η, ο. but —,  
 ὁ δέ.  
 hear, ἀκούω, ούσομαι, w. G. of  
 person, A. of thing.  
 heart, θυμός, ὁ; ψυχή, ἡ.  
 Hellas, Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ.  
 Heilenic, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 Hephaistos, Ἥφαιστος, ὁ.

Hēra, Ἥρα, ἡ.  
 Heraklēs, Ἑρακλῆς εἰς. ὁ.  
 here, ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα.  
 hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.  
 Hermēs, Ἑρμῆς, ὁ.  
 Herodotus, Ἡρόδοτος, ὁ.  
 heroic, ἡρωικός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 hill, λόφος, ὁ; γήλοφος, ὁ.  
 him, αὐτός, in other cases than  
 the nom.; — self, ἑαυτοῦ.  
 hinder, καλῶ, λύσω.  
 his, *the article; gen. sing. of*  
 αὐτός.  
 history, ἱστορία, ἡ.  
 hither, ἐνθάδε.  
 home, οἶκος, ὁ; — ward, οἶκαδε  
 Homer, Ὅμηρος, ὁ.  
 honor, τιμή, ἡ; τιμάω, ἡσσω  
 honorably, καλῶς.  
 hope, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ.  
 hoplitēs, ὁπλίτης, ὁ.  
 horn, κέρας, ἄτος, τό.  
 horse, ἵππος, ὁ; on horseback,  
 ἀφ' ἵππου; horseman, ἵππεύς,  
 ἑως, ὁ.  
 hostile, πολέμιος, ἄ, ον.  
 hour, ὥρα, ἡ.  
 house, οἶκος, ὁ.  
 how, conj., ὅπως; how? πῶς;  
 — much? πόσος, η, ον; —  
 many? πόσοι, αι, α.  
 however, μέντοι.  
 hundred, ἑκατόν, οἱ, αἱ, τὰ, indecl.  
 husband, ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ.

## I

I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ.  
 if, εἰ; w. subjv., ἐάν.  
 ill, κακός, ἡ, ὄν; κακῶς.  
 immediately, εὐθύς or εὐθύ.

immortal, ἀθάνατος, ον.  
 impassable, ἄπορος, ον.  
 impose, ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 impossible, ἀδύνατος, ον.  
 impracticable, ἄπορος, ον.  
 in, ἐν w. D.; — order that, ἵνα,  
 ὥς, ὅπως.  
 independent, αὐτόνομος, ον.  
 inferior, χεῖρων, ον.  
 inflict, ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 injure, βλάπτω, βλάψω.  
 injustice, ἀδικία, ἡ.  
 instead of, ἀντί w. G.  
 intend, μέλλω, μελλήσω.  
 into, εἰς w. A.  
 island, νῆσος, ἡ.  
 isthmus, ἰσθμός, ὁ.  
 Italy, Ἰταλία, ἡ.  
 ivory, οἰ, ἐλεφάντινος, η, ον.

## J

journey, πορεία, ἡ; ὁδός, ἡ; day's  
 —, σταθμός, ὁ; πορεύομαι, εὐ-  
 σομαι; — with, συμπορεύομαι.  
 judge, κρίνω, κρινῶ.  
 just, δίκαιος, ἄ, ον.  
 justice, δίκη, ἡ.

## K

Kadmos, Κάδμος, ὁ.  
 keeping, in — with, πρὸς w. A.  
 Kerkura, Κέρκυρα, ἡ.  
 kill, ἀποκτείνω, -κτενῶ, 2 aor.  
 ἀπέκτανον; be killed, ἀπο-  
 θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον.  
 kind, γένος, εὖς, τό.  
 king, βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ.  
 Klearchos, Κλέαρχος, ὁ.

**know**, γινώσκω, γνῶσμαι, 2 aor. ἔγνω; οἶδα, ᾔδειν, 2 pf. and 2 plpf., w. sense of pres. and impf.; — how, ἐπίσταμαι.  
**Kōnstantinos**, Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ.  
**Kyros**, Κῦρος, ὁ.

## L

**Lakōnia**, Λακωνική, ἡ.  
**Lakedaimonian**, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἄ, ον.  
**land**, γῆ, ἡ; χώρα, ἡ.  
**language**, γλῶσσα, ἡ.  
**large**, μέγας, ἄλη, α.  
**later**, ὕστερος, ἄ, ον.  
**law**, νόμος, ὁ.  
**lead**, ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον; ἡγέομαι, ἦσομαι, w. G. or D.  
**leader**, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.  
**leadership**, ἡγεμονία, ὁ.  
**least**, at, γε, post-posit. encl.  
**leave**, λείπω, λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον.  
**left**, λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν; on the —, εὐώνυμος, η, ον.  
**legend**, μῦθος, ὁ.  
**Leōnidas**, Λεωνίδας, α, ὁ.  
**lesson**, μάθημα, ατος, τό.  
**letter**, γράμμα, ατος, τό; (epistle), ἐπιστολή, ἡ.  
**lie** (of position), κείμει, κείσομαι; (falsify), ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι.  
**life**, βίος, ὁ.  
**likely**, εἰκός, ὅτος, τό.  
**line**, τάξις, εως, ἡ; — of battle, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ.  
**live**, ζάω, ζήσω, cont. αει, αε, to η, η; — in, inhabit, οἰκέω, ἦσω.  
**living**, livelihood, βίος, ὁ.  
**logic**, λογική, ἡ.  
**long**, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν; as — as (while), conj., ἕως.

**loose**, λύω, λύσω.  
**lot**, destiny, τύχη, ἡ.  
**love**, φιλέω, ἦσω.  
**Lukourgos**, Λυκούργος, ὁ.  
**Lusandros**, Λύσανδρος, ὁ.  
**lyre**, λύρα, ἡ.  
**lyric**, λυρικός, ἡ, ὄν.

## M

**Maíandros**, Μαίανδρος, ὁ.  
**majority**, οἱ πολλοί.  
**make**, ποιέω, ἦσω.  
**Makedonia**, Μακεδονία, ἡ.  
**man**, ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ; (person), ἄνθρωπος, ὁ.  
**manifest**, φανερός, ἄ, ὄν; δηλός.  
**manner**, τρόπος, ὁ.  
**Mantineia**, Μαντίνηια, ἡ.  
**many**, πολλοί, αἱ, ἄ.  
**map**, πῖναξ, ακος, ὁ.  
**march**, πορεία, ἡ; ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; — forth, ἐξελαύνω.  
**market-place**, ἀγορά, ἡ.  
**master**, δεσπότης, ὁ.  
**mathematics**, μαθηματική, ἡ.  
**matter**, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό; what is the —? why? τί παθών;  
**Mede**, Μῆδος, ὁ.  
**memory**, μνημοσύνη, ἡ.  
**Menōn**, Μένων, ονος, ὁ.  
**messenger**, ἄγγελος, ὁ.  
**middle**, μέσος, η, ον.  
**mind**, νόος, contr. νοῦς, ὁ; have in —, ἐννοέομαι, ἦσομαι; ἐνθυμέομαι, ἦσομαι.  
**miss**, ἀμαρτάνω, τήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤμαρτον, w. G.  
**monastery**, μοναστήριον, τό.  
**money**, χρήματα, τά; ἀργύριον, τό.  
**moon**, σελήνη, ἡ.  
**mother**, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.

mountain, ὄρος, εὐς, τό.  
much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ; so —,  
τοσούτος, αὐτή, οὗτο.  
Mukēnai, Μυκῆναι, αἱ.  
multitude, πλῆθος, εὐς, τό.  
Murōn, Μύρων, ὠνος, ὁ.  
muse, μουσα, ἡ.  
music, μουσική, ἡ.  
must, δεῖ; χρή; verbal adj. in  
τέος.  
muster, ἀθροίζω, οἶσω.  
my, mine, ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν; *the article;*  
*gen. sing. of ἐγώ.*  
myriad, μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ.  
myself, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ; ἐμαυτοῦ.

N

name, ὄνομα, ατος, τό; καλέω, λῶ.  
near, ἐγγύς w. G.; πρὸς or παρὰ  
w. D.; πλησίον.  
necessary, it is —, δεῖ; ἀνάγκη  
ἐστίν.  
nectar, νέκταρ, αρος, τό.  
need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι, w. G.  
neither . . . nor, οὔτε . . . οὔτε;  
μήτε . . . μήτε.  
never, οὔποτε, μήποτε.  
nevertheless, ὅμως.  
new, young, νέος, ἄ, ον; the  
news, τὰ νέα.  
night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.  
Nile, Νεῖλος, ὁ.  
no one, nothing, οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία,  
οὐδέν; μηδείς, no, οὐ, οὐ μάλα.  
noble, εὐγενής, ἐς.  
no longer, οὐκέτι.  
nor, οὐδέ.  
not, οὐ, before vowel οὐκ, before  
rough breathing οὐχ, procl.;  
μή and its compounds w. subj.,

impv., or infin., and w. other  
forms denoting wish, purpose,  
or condition; — even, οὐδέ.  
notice, escape — of, λανθάνω,  
λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον.  
now (of time), νῦν; (inferen-  
tial), δῆ.

O

O, oh, exclam., ὦ; in address,  
ὦ. — that, εἴθε.  
oath, ὅρκος, ὁ.  
obey, πείθομαι, πείσομαι, w. D.  
obolos, obol, ὀβολός, ὁ.  
observe, σκοπέω, σκέψομαι.  
obtain, τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
ἔτυχον, w. G.  
Odusseus, Ὀδυσσεύς, ἑως, ὁ.  
often, πολλάκις.  
old, ἀρχαῖος, ἄ, ον.  
oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ.  
Olympiad, Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ἡ.  
omens, sacrifices, ἱερά, τά.  
on, ἐν w. D.; ἐπὶ w. G. or D.;  
— account of, διὰ w. A.  
once, ποτέ, encl.; at —, εὐθύς or  
εὐθύ; ἥδη.  
one, εἷς, μία, ἓν; — another, ἄλ-  
λῳ.  
opinion, γνώμη, ἡ.  
opponent, ἀνταγωνιστής, ὁ.  
or, ἢ; either . . . —, ἢ . . . ἢ.  
orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ.  
order, κελεύω, εὖσω; in — that,  
ἵνα or ὅπως w. subjv. (after a  
past tense, w. subjv. or opt.).  
Orontas, Ὀρόντας, ὁ.  
other, ἄλλος, ἡ, ο; — of two,  
ἕτερος, ἄ, ον; the one . . . the  
—, ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ; — wise, ἄλλως.

ought, *χρή; δεῖ;* verbal adj. in *τέος*.

our, ours, *ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον;* *gen. pln. of ἐγώ*.

outside, *ἔξω*.

overcome, conquer, *κρατέω, ἥσω, w. G.*

own, *the gen. of a reflex. pron. in the attrib. pos., ἐμαντοῦ, σεαντοῦ, κ. τ. λ.*

## P

page, leaf, *φύλλον, τό*.

pain, *λυπέω, ἥσω*.

palace, *βασίλεια, τά; βασιλείον, τό*.

parasang, *παρασάγγης, ό*.

Parnasos, *Παρνασός, ό*.

part, *μέρος, εος, τό*.

Parthenōn, *Παρθενών, ώνος, ό*.

pass by, *παρέρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, 2 aor. -ἦλθον*.

pause, *παύομαι, παύσομαι*.

pay, *μισθός, ό; αποδίδωμι, -δώσω*.

peace, *εἰρήνη, ἡ*.

Peisistratos, *Πεισίστρατος, ό*.

Peloponnēsos, *Πελοπόννησος, ἡ*.

penalty, *δίκη, ἡ*.

people, *δῆμος, ό*.

perceive, *αἰσθάνομαι, θήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤσθδμην*.

perhaps, *ἴσως*.

Periklēs, *Περικλῆς, έους, εἰ, έᾱ, voc. Περικλεις, ό*.

perish, *ἀπόλλυμαι, -ολοῦμαι, 2 aor. -ωλόμην*.

perjure one's self, *ἐπιορκέω, ἥσω*.

permit, *έᾶω, έᾶσω*.

perplexed, *ἄπορος, ον; ἀπορέω, ἥσω*.

perplexity, *ἀπορία, ἡ*.

Persian, *Πέρσης, ό*.

person, *ἄνθρωπος, ό*.

persuade, *πείθω, πείσω*.

phalanx, *φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ*.

Pheidias, *Φειδίας, ό*.

Philip, *Φίλιππος, ό*.

philosopher, *φιλόσοφος, ό*.

Phrugia, *Φρυγία, ἡ*.

physical, *φυσικός, ἡ, όν*.

Pindaros, *Πίνδαρος, ό*.

place, *χωρίον, τό; τόπος, ό; take*

—, *γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην*.

plague, *λοιμός, ό*.

plain, *πεδῖον, τό*.

plan, *βουλή, ἡ; βουλεύω, εύσω*.

Platōn, *Πλάτων, ωνος, ό*.

pleased, be, *ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι*.

pleasing, *χαρίεις, εσσα, εν*.

pledge, *δεξιά, ἡ*.

plethron, *πλήθρον, τό*.

plot against, *ἐπιβουλεύω, εύσω, w. D.*

plunder, *ἄγω και φέρω*.

poem, *ποίημα, ατος, τό*.

poet, *ποιητής, ό*.

poetry, *ποίησις, εως, ἡ*.

point out, *ἐπιδείκνυμι, -δείξω*.

Poseidōn, *Ποσειδών, ωνος, ό*.

possess, *κέκτημαι (pf. of κτάομαι acquire)*. *εἰμί w. D.*

possible, *δυνατός, ἡ, όν; is —, ἔξεστιν; as much or as soon as —, ως or ότι w. superl.*

post (station), *καθίστημι, καταστήσω*.

power, *δύναμις, εως, ἡ; (physical), κράτος, εος, τό; in the — of, ἐπί w. D.*

powerful, *δυνατός, ἡ, όν*.

praise, *ἐπαινέω, εύσω*.



pray, εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ἡνξάμην.  
 prepare, παρασκευάζω, αἰσώ.  
 present, be, πάρεμι, abs., w. D.;  
 (have arrived at), πάρεμι εἰς,  
 ἐπί, or πρὸς, w. A.  
 proceed, πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι; —  
 with, συμπορεύομαι.  
 promise, ὑπισχνέομαι, ὑποσχέσο-  
 μαι, 2 aor. ὑπεσχόμην.  
 proper time, καιρός, δ.  
 property, goods, χρήματα, τά.  
 propitious, ἰλεως, ων.  
 prosper, εὖ πράττω, εὐδαιμονέω.  
 prosperous, εὐδαίμων, ον.  
 protection, take under one's,  
 ὑπολαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 aor.  
 province, ἀρχή, ἡ. [ὑπέλαβον.  
 provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, τά.  
 Proxenos, Πρόξενος, δ.  
 punish, δίκην ἐπιτίθην, -θήσω.  
 pursue, διώκω, ὤσω.  
 put, τίθην, θήσω; — away, ἀπο-  
 τίθην; — around, ἀμφιτίθην,  
 — on, ἀμφιτίθεμαι; — to  
 flight, τρέπω, τρέψω.  
 Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρας, δ.

## Q

question, ἐρωτάω, ἥσω; ἔρομαι,  
 ἐρήσομαι, 2 aor. ἡρόμην.

## R

race, γένος, εὖς, τό.  
 rank, τάξις, εὖς, ἡ.  
 ransom, λύομαι, λύσομαι.  
 rapidly, ταχέως.  
 rather, μᾶλλον, w. ἥ or w. G.  
 read, ἀναγιγνώσκω, ὥσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἀνέγνων.

receive, δέχομαι, δέξομαι, — or  
 await the attack of, δέχομαι;  
 μένω, μενῶ.  
 refrain, ἀπέχομαι, -έξομαι, 2 aor.  
 -εσχόμην, w. G.  
 refuse, οὐ φημι.  
 regard, in — to, πρὸς w. A.  
 rejoice, χαίρω, χαίρησθω.  
 remain, μένω, μενῶ.  
 remember, μέμνημαι (pf. w. pres.  
 sense), μνησθῆσθαι, ἐμνήσθην,  
 w. G.  
 reply, ἀποκρίνομαι, οὐμαι, ἀπεκρί-  
 νάμην.  
 report, ἀπαγγέλλω, -αγγελῶ.  
 resource, without, ἄπορος, ον.  
 rest, the, λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν; ἄλλος,  
 ἡ, ο; rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι;  
 make —, check, παύω, παύσω.  
 revolt, ἀφίσταμαι, ἀποστήσομαι,  
 2 aor. act. ἀπεστην, κ. τ. λ. (in-  
 trans. parts of ἀφίστημι).  
 rhetoric, ῥητορική, ἡ.  
 rich, πλούσιος, ἄ, ον; be —, πλου-  
 τέω, ἥσω.  
 ride, ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; — by, παρε-  
 λαύνω.  
 right (morally), δίκαιος, ἄ, ον;  
 on the — hand, δεξιός. ἄ. ὄν;  
 — hand (pledge), δεξιὰ, ἡ;  
 on the —, ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ.  
 river, ποταμός, δ.  
 road, ὁδός, ἡ.  
 rob, ἀφαιρέω, ἥσω, 2 aor. -εἴλον.  
 Roman, Ῥωμαϊκός, ἡ, ὄν, or Ῥω-  
 μαῖος, ἄ, ον.  
 royal, βασιλείος, ἄ, ον, or ος, ον.  
 rule, ἄρχω, ἄρξω, w. G.; ruler,  
 ἄρχων, οντος, δ.  
 run, τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔδραμον.  
 rush, ἵεμαι, ἥσομαι; ὀρμάω, ἥσω.

## S

sacred, ἱερός, ὁ, ὄν.  
 sacrifice, θύω, θύσω; ἱερόν, τό.  
 safe, ἀσφαλής, ἐς.  
 sail, πλέω, πλεύσομαι.  
 same, αὐτός, ὁ, ὅ, in attr. pos.  
 Salamis, Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ἡ.  
 Sapphō, Σαπφώ, οὗς, Acc. οὖν,  
 Voc. οἶ, ἡ.  
 Sardeis, Σάρδεϊς, εων, αἱ.  
 satrap, σατραπῆς, ὁ.  
 save, σώζω, σώσω.  
 say, λέγω, λέξω; φημί (encl.)  
 φήσω, w. inf.; εἶπον, said, w.  
 ὅτι ἐρῶ shall say, w. infin.  
 school, — house, διδασκαλεῖον.  
 sea, θάλασσα, Att. θάλαττα, ἡ.  
 seat, καθίζω, καθιῶ, tr. and intr.  
 second, δεύτερος, ὁ, ὄν.  
 see, ὁράω, ὄψομαι, 2 aor. εἶδον  
 seem, δοκέω, δόξω; — best, δο-  
 κεῖ.  
 seize, αἰρέω, καταλαμβάνω.  
 self, αὐτός, ὁ, ὅ, in pred. pos.  
 send, πέμπω, πέμψω; ἵημι, ἦσω;  
 — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — forth,  
 ἐκπέμπω; — back, away, ἀπο-  
 πέμπω.  
 servant, οἰκέτης, ὁ.  
 set, ἵστημι, στήσω, 1 aor. ἔστησα  
 (2 aor. ἔστην intr.); (of the  
 sun), δύομαι, δύσομαι, 2 aor.  
 act. ἔδυν; — up, ἀνίστημι.  
 seven, ἐπτά, οἱ, αἱ, τά.  
 severe, χαλεπός, ὁ, ὄν.  
 shield, ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
 ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.  
 shoot with bow, τοξεύω, εὔσω.  
 short, βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ.  
 shout, κραυγή, ἡ. [δείξω.  
 show, φαίνω, φανῶ; δεικνύμι,

silver, money, ἀργύριον, τό.  
 since, conj., ἐπεὶ; (of time), ἀφ'  
 οὗ.  
 sir, Mr., modern Greek, κύριος, ὁ.  
 sit, καθίζω, καθιῶ, tr. and intr.  
 skilful, δεινός, ὁ, ὄν.  
 skill, τέχνη, ἡ.  
 slave, δοῦλος, ὁ.  
 slay, ἀποκτείνω, -κτενῶ, 2 aor.  
 ἀπέκτανον; be slain, ἀποθνή-  
 σκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἀπέθανον.  
 sling, use the, σφενδονάω, ἦσω.  
 small, μικρός, ὁ, ὄν; ὀλίγος, ἡ, ὄν.  
 so as to, ὥστε w. infin.; so that,  
 ὥστε w. indic. or infin.  
 so (manner), οὕτως; (infe-  
 rial), δῆ; be —, οὕτως ἔχω.  
 Sōkratēs, Σωκράτης, οὗς, ὁ.  
 soldier, στρατιώτης, ὁ.  
 Solōn, Σόλων, ὢνος, ὁ.  
 some, τινές, encl.; οἱ μὲν; — one,  
 — thing, τίς, τί, encl; — how,  
 — what, πώς, encl.  
 son, υἱός, ὁ.  
 Sophoklēs, Σοφοκλῆς, ἑους, ὁ.  
 soul, ψυχή, ἡ; —, will, impulse,  
 θῦμός, ὁ.  
 spare, φείδομαι, φέισομαι, w. G.  
 speak, λέγω, λέξω; εἶπον, spoke;  
 — Greek, Ἑλληνίζω, ἴσω.  
 spear, δόρυ, δόρατος, τό.  
 speech, λόγος, ὁ.  
 speed, at full, ἀνὰ κράτος.  
 spirit, θῦμός, ὁ.  
 square, πλαίσιον, τό.  
 stadion, στάδιον, τό.  
 stage, station, σταθμός, ὁ.  
 stand, ἵσταμαι, στήσομαι, 2 aor.  
 act. ἔστην, κ. τ. λ. (intr. parts of  
 ἵστημι).  
 state, πόλις, εως, ἡ.  
 station, σταθμός, ὁ; to — τάσσω.

steamboat, ἀτμόπλοιον, τό.  
 steward, ταμίας, ό.  
 still, yet, ἔτι.  
 stop, παύω, παύσω.  
 stranger, ξένος, ό.  
 strike, παίω, παίσω.  
 stronger, κρείσσων, κράτιστος.  
 student, μαθητής, ό.  
 such, τοιοῦτος, αὐτή, οὗτο ; — as,  
 οἷος, ᾧ, ον.  
 suffer, πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον.  
 sufficient, ἱκανός, ἡ, όν.  
 suitable, ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον.  
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι, -ψομαι.  
 sun, ἥλιος, ό.  
 surprised at, be, θαυμάζω, άσω.  
 surrender, παραδίδωμι, -δώσω.  
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω, εύσω.  
 suspicion, ὑποψία, ἡ.  
 swear, ὀμνῶμι, ὀμοῦμαι ; — false-  
 ly, ἐπιορκέω, ἡσω.  
 sweet, ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ.  
 swift, ταχύς, εἶα, ύ.

## T

take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔλαβον ; αἱρέω, ἡσω, 2 aor. εἶ-  
 λον ; — away, ἀφαιρέω ; —  
 down, καθαιρέω ; — place,  
 γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἐγενόμην ; be taken, ἀλίσκομαι,  
 ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἐάλων.  
 teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.  
 teacher, διδάσκαλος, ό.  
 telegraph, τηλέγραφος, ό.  
 temple, νεώς, ώ, ό.  
 ten, δέκα, οἱ, αἱ, τά ; — thousand,  
 μύριοι, αι, α.  
 tent, σκηνή, ἡ.  
 tenth, δέκατος, η, ον.

than, ἤ, or *the G. case.*  
 that, pron., ἐκεῖνος, η, ο ; in indir.  
 disc., ὅτι ; w. purpose cl., ἵνα,  
 ὅπως, ὥς ; w. verbs of fearing,  
 μή ; — not, μή ; would —, εἴθε.  
 the, ό, ἡ, τό.  
 theatre, θέατρον, τό.  
 Thēbai, Θῆβαι, αἱ.  
 Theban, Θηβαῖος, ᾧ, ον.  
 their, *the article ; gen. pl. of*  
 αὐτός.  
 Themistoklēs, Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους,  
 ό.  
 themselves, εαυτῶν ; αὐτοί, αἱ, ά,  
 in pred. pos.  
 then (of time), τότε ; (inferred-  
 tial), δῆ ; (of sequence), εἴτα δέ.  
 thence, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 Theokritos, Θεόκριτος, ό.  
 there, ἐνταῦθα.  
 therefore, οὖν, post-posit. ; τοί-  
 νυν, post-posit.  
 thereupon, ἔπειτα ; εἴτα ; ἐνταῦθα ;  
 ἐκ τούτου.  
 Thermopulai, Θερμοπύλαι, ὦν,  
 αἱ.  
 Thēseus, Θησεύς, έως, ό.  
 thing, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.  
 think, νομίζω, ἴσω ; ἡγέομαι, ἡσο-  
 μαι ; οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι ; (use the  
 mind, be prudent, intend),  
 φρονέω, ἡσω.  
 third, τρίτος, η, ον.  
 thirty, τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τά.  
 this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, in pred.  
 pos. ; ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε, in pred.  
 pos.  
 thousand, χίλιοι, αι, α ; two —,  
 δισχίλιοι ; ten —, μύριοι.  
 Thrasuboulos, Θρασύβουλος, ό.  
 three, τρεῖς, οἱ, αἱ, τρία, τα ; —  
 hundred, τριακόσιοι, αι, α.

through (of time and space), *διά* w. G.; (of cause), *διά* w. A.  
 throw, *ρίπτω, ῥίψω*.  
 thus (of what precedes or follows), *οὕτως*; (of what follows), *ὁδε*.  
 time, *χρόνος, ὁ*; season, hour, *ώρα, ἡ*; proper —, *καιρός, ὁ*; at the same — with, *ἅμα* w. D.; in the — of, *ἐπί* w. G.  
 Tissaphernēs, *Τισσαφέρνης, ὁ*.  
 to, *εἰς, πρὸς*, or *ἐπί* w. A.; (before names of persons), *ὡς*, w. A.; up to, as far as, *μέχρι* w. G.  
 to-day, *σήμερον*.  
 toil, *πόνος, ὁ*.  
 to-morrow, *αὔριον*.  
 tomb, *τάφος, ὁ*; *σῆμα, ατος, τό*.  
 tongue, *γλῶσσα*, Att. *γλῶττα, ἡ*.  
 towards, *ἐπί* w. G.  
 tragedy, *τραγωδία, ἡ*.  
 treat, *χράσμαι, χρήσσομαι*, w. D.  
 treaty, a solemn, *σπονδαί, αἱ*.  
 tree, *δένδρον, τό*.  
 trench, *τάφρος, ἡ*.  
 Trojan, *Τρωϊκός, ἡ, ὄν*.  
 trouble, *πράγματα, τά*.  
 Troia, *Τροία, ἡ*.  
 truce, a solemn, *σπονδαί, αἱ* (*σπονδή, a libation*).  
 trust, *πιστεύω, εὔσω*, w. D.  
 try, *ἐπιχειρέω, ἥσω*; *πειράω, ἄσω*.  
 Turk, *Τούρκος, ὁ*.  
 turn (disposition), *τρόπος, ὁ*; *τρέπω, τρέψω*; turn one's self, turn, resort to, *τρέπομαι*, abs., or fol. by prep. w. A.  
 twenty, *είκοσι, οἱ, αἱ, τά*.  
 twice, *δίς*.  
 two, *δύο*; — thousand, *δισχίλιοι, αἱ, α*.  
 tyrant, *τύραννος, ὁ*.

## U

under, *ὑπό* w. G.  
 understand, *ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην*.  
 undertaking, *πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ*; *πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό*; *ἔργον, τό*.  
 universe, *κόσμος, ὁ*.  
 unjust, *ἀδικος, η, ον*.  
 unless, *εἰ μή*; *ἐὰν μή*.  
 until, *μέχρι*; *ἕως*; *πρίν*; as far as, up to, *μέχρι* w. G.  
 up (along), *ἀνά* w. A.  
 upon, *ἐπί* w. G. or D.  
 use, *χράσμαι, χρήσσομαι*, w. D.  
 useful, *χρήσιμος, η, ον*.

## V

valor, *ἀρετή, ἡ*.  
 very, *μάλα*; *πάνν*.  
 victorious, be, *νικάω, ἥσω*.  
 victory, *νίκη, ἡ*.  
 village, *κώμη, ἡ*.  
 virtue, *ἀρετή, ἡ*.

## W

wagon, *μαζα, ἡ*.  
 wall (for defence), *τείχος, εος, τό*.  
 war, *πόλεμος, ὁ*; wage —, *πολεμέω, ἥσω*.  
 warlike, *πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν*.  
 water, *ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό*.  
 way, *ὁδός, ἡ*.  
 wear, *ἔχω, ἔξω*, 2 aor. *ἔσχον*.  
 well, *εὖ*; *καλῶς*, it is —, *καλῶς ἔχει*.  
 well-born, *εὐγενής, ἐς*.  
 what? *τίς, τί, interr.*

what kind ? ποῖος, ἄ, ον.  
 when, ἐπεὶ; ἐπειδὴ; ὅτε; ἡνίκα;  
 ὥς; when ? πότε.  
 whence ? πόθεν.  
 whenever, ὁπότε; ἐπειδάν, w.  
 subjv.  
 where, ἐνθα; where ? ποῦ;  
 wherever, ὅπου.  
 whether, εἰ; ἄρα; πότερον.  
 which ? πότερος, ἄ, ον.  
 while, ἕως.  
 whither ? ποῖ.  
 whithersoever, ὅποι.  
 who, ὅς, ἧ, ὅ; who ? what ? τίς,  
 τί, interr. he —, use partic.  
 whoever, ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅ τι.  
 whole, ὅλος, η, ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 why ? τί; διὰ τί; τί παθών;  
 width, εὖρος, εος, τό.  
 wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.  
 willing, ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν; be —,  
 ἐθέλω, ἥσω.  
 wine, οἶνος, ὁ.  
 wing of an army, κέρασ, ἄτος, τό.  
 wisdom, σοφία, ἡ.  
 wise, σοφός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 wish, ἐθέλω, ἥσω; βούλομαι, λή-  
 σομαι, pass. dep.  
 with, μετά w. G.; σύν w. D.; ἔχων  
 τὸ ἀργύριον, *with the money*.  
 within, εἴσω, abs., or w. G.  
 without (lacking), ἄνευ w. G.:-  
 (outside), ἔξω.  
 woman, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.  
 wonder, θαυμάζω, ἄσω.  
 word, λόγος, ὁ.  
 work, ἔργον, τό.  
 world, inhabited, οἰκουμένη, ἡ,  
 (partic. of οἰκέω w. γῆ under-  
 stood).

worse (of character), χείρων, ον;  
 (physically), ἥσων, ον.  
 worsted, be, ἡττάομαι, τήσομαι,  
 ἡττήθην.  
 worthy, ἄξιος, ἄ, ον; deem —,  
 ἀξιόω, ὥσω.  
 would that, εἴθε; εἰ γάρ.  
 wound, τιτρώσκω, τρώσω.  
 write, γράφω, γράψω.  
 wrong, or do —, ἀδικέω, ἥσω.

## X

Xenophōn, Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ.  
 Xerxēs, Ξέρξης, ὁ.

## Y

year, ἔτος, εος, τό.  
 yes, ναί; μάλιστα; πῶς γὰρ οὐ;  
 (*for*) why not? certainly.  
 yesterday, χθές.  
 yet, ἔτι.  
 you, σύ, σοῦ.  
 young, νέος, ἄ, ον; — man, νεᾶ-  
 νίας, ὁ.  
 your, σός, σή, σόν; ὑμέτερος, ἄ,  
 ον; σοῦ, encl.; σεαυτοῦ.  
 yourself, σεαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός,  
 ἡ, ὁ, in pred. pos.

## Z

zealous, πρόθυμος, ὁ.  
 Zeus, Ζεύς, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ.



## GRAMMATICAL TERMS.

The adverbs from the adjectives in this list are used freely; as *ὑπερθετικῶς*, (used) *in the superlative*; *εὐτικῶς*, (used) *in the optative*.

Accent, *προσῳδία*, ἡ.  
 Acute, *ὀξεία* (*ὀξύς*, *sharp*).  
 Circumflex, *περισπωμένη*.  
 Grave, *βαρεῖα* (*βαρύς*, *heavy*).  
 Accentuate, *τονόω*.  
 Enclitic, *ἐγκλιτικός*, ἡ, ὄν.  
 Proclitic, *προκλιτικός*, ἡ, ὄν.  
 Adjective, *ἐπιθετικόν*, τό.  
 Degree, *βαθμός*, ὁ.  
 Pos. deg., *θετικός*.  
 Comp. deg., *συγκριτικός*.  
 Sup. deg., *ὑπερθετικός*.  
 Adverb, *ἐπίρρημα*, ατος, τό.  
 Affix, *μόριον*, τό.  
 Agree, *συμφωνέω*.  
 Article, *ἄρθρον*, τό.  
 Case, *πτῶσις*, εως, ἡ.  
 Nominative, *ὀρθή*.  
 Genitive, *γενική*.  
 Dative, *δοτική*.  
 Accusative, *αἰτῶτική*.  
 Vocative, *κλητική*.  
 Class, *εἶδος*, εος, τό.  
 Classification, *διαίρεσις*, εως, ἡ.  
 Conjunction, *σύνδεσμος*, ὁ; pl., *σύνδεσμα*, τά.  
 Conjugate, *συζεύγνυμι*.  
 Conjugation, *συζυγία*, ἡ.  
 Course, of, *παντάπασι μὲν οὖν*.  
 Declension, *κλίσις*, εως, ἡ.  
 Decline, *συγκλίνω*.

Elements, *στοιχεῖα*, τά.  
 Consonant, *σύμφωνον*, τό.  
 Diphthong, *δίφθογγος*, ἡ.  
 Vowel, *φωνήεν*, εντος, τό.  
 English, ἡ *Ἀγγλική διάλεκτος*.  
 In English, *Ἀγγλιστί*.  
 Speak English, *Ἀγγλίζω*.  
 Every day, *ὅσημέραι*.  
 Examination, *ἐξέτασις*, εως, ἡ.  
 Generally, *ὅλως*.  
 Gender, *γένος*, εος, τό.  
 Masculine, *ἀρσενικόν*.  
 Feminine, *θηλυκόν*.  
 Neuter, *οὐδέτερον*.  
 Greek, in, *Ἑλληνιστί*.  
 Interjection, *ἐπιφώνημα*, ατος, τό.  
 Mistake, *σφάλμα*, ατος, τό.  
 Mode, *ἔγκλισις*, εως, ἡ.  
 Indicative, *ὀριστική*.  
 Subjunctive, *ὑποτακτική*.  
 Optative, *εὐτική*.  
 Imperative, *προστακτική*.  
 Infinitive, *ἀπαρέμφατος*.  
 Noun, *ὄνομα*, ατος, τό.  
 Number, *ἀριθμός*, ὁ.  
 Singular, *ἐνικός*.  
 Dual, *δυικός*.  
 Plural, *πληθυντικός*.

Participial, *μετοχικός*, ἡ, ὄν.  
 Participle, *μετοχή*, ἡ.  
 Parts of speech, *τὰ στοιχεῖα τῆς λέξεως*.  
 Practice, *ἄσκησις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Predicate, *κατηγορούμενον*, τό.  
 Preposition, *πρόθεσις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Pronominal, *ἀντωνυμικός*, ἡ, *ον*.  
 Pronoun, *ἀντωνυμία*, ἡ.  
 Pronounce, *ἐκφωνέω*.

Question, *ἐρώτημα*, *ατος*, τό.

Sentence, *λόγος*, δ.  
 Sign, *σημείον*, τό.  
 So, it is, *οὕτως ἔχει*.  
 Subject, *ὑποκείμενον*, τό.  
 Syllable, *συλλαβή*, ἡ.  
     Oxytone, *ὀξύτονος*.  
     Penult, *παραλήγουσα*.  
     Antepenult, *προπαραλήγουσα*.  
     Ultima, *ἐσχάτη*.  
 Syntax, *σύνταξις*, *εως*, ἡ.

Tense, *χρόνος*, δ.  
     Present, *ἐνεστώς*, *ῶτος*.  
     Imperfect, *παρατατικός*.  
     Future, *μέλλων*, *οντος*.  
     Aorist, *ἀόριστος*.  
     Perfect, *συντελικός*.  
     Pluperfect, *ὑπερσυντελικός*.  
 Translation, *μετάφρασις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Understand, *μανθάνω*; oft. in dialog, *μανθάνεις*; *Do you understand?* *πάνυ μανθάνω, perfectly!*

Verb, *ῥῆμα*, *ατος*, τό.  
     Active, *ἐνεργητικόν*.  
     Middle, *μέσον*.  
     Passive, *παθητικόν*.  
     Transitive, *μεταβατικόν*.  
     Intrans., *ἀμετάβατον*.  
 Voice, *διάθεσις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Why? *τί παθών*;



# INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Accent: Enclitics . . . . .	26	Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	64
General Laws . . . . .	5	Conditional Sentences 88, 99, 114	
Genitive Plural . . . . .	20	Consonant Decl., 40, 42, 48, 56	
Grave Accent . . . . .	7	Conversation, Hints on . . . . .	147
Infin. and Partic. 36, 39, 52		<i>Δημοσθένης</i> . . . . .	148
Long Ultima in Gen., . . . .	13	<i>δίδωμι</i> . . . . .	78
Monosyllables of Con. Dec. 48		Diphthongs . . . . .	4
Oxytone, Paroxytone, etc. 26		Dual and Plural . . . . .	20
Proclitics . . . . .	5	<i>δύναμαι</i> . . . . .	116
Recessive, — in verbs . . . .	10	<i>εἰμί</i> . . . . .	26, 104, 110
Retentive, — in nouns . . . .	12	<i>εἶμι</i> . . . . .	110
Second Aor. Imperative . . . .	111	<i>Ἐπαμεινώνδας</i> . . . . .	146
Adjectives . . . . .	58, 62	<i>ἐπίσταμαι</i> . . . . .	116
Alexander the Great . . . . .	150	<i>ἐστίν</i> . . . . .	27, 59
<i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	88, 98, 99, 101	Enclitics . . . . .	26
<i>Ἀνάβυστος, ἡ</i> . . . . .	56	Euphony of Consonants . . . .	16
Article . . . . .	6	Euphony of Vowels . . . . .	24, 165
As poss. pron. . . . .	18	Formulas . . . . .	50, 87, 142
Demon. pron . . . . .	189	Greek Mythology . . . . .	134
<i>Ἀθῆναι</i> . . . . .	70	Grimm's Law . . . . .	130
Patriotic song of Athens 160		Hellas under the Romans . . . .	154
Athenian Empire . . . . .	140	Imperative Mode . . . . .	106
Attributive Position . . . . .	14	Indirect Discourse . . . . .	27, 102
Breathings . . . . .	4		
Case Absolute (Gen.) . . . . .	90		
Classes of Verbs . . . . .	84		

	PAGE		PAGE
Infinitive, Sub. omitted . . .	82	Proclitics . . . . .	5
ἴσθημι . . . . .	72	Pronouns, Declension, Po-	
Kŭpos . . . . .	56	sition . . . . .	74, 80
Lord's Prayer, The . . .	162	Pronunciation . . . . .	5
Lyric Age . . . . .	136	Punctuation . . . . .	7
Map of Hellas . . . . .	9	Purpose . . . . .	102, 103
Median (Persian) Wars .	138	Quantity . . . . .	4
μείζων . . . . .	60	Final αἰ and οἰ, foot-note	20, 98
μή . . . . .	99	Reading at Sight, Directions	7
-μι Verbs . . . . .	72, 78	Revival of Learning . . .	156
Middle Voice . . . . .	46, 168	Second Aorists, etc. . .	52, 164
Modern Greece . . . . .	158	Σωκράτης . . . . .	171
Negatives: double; οὐ or μή	90, 99	Subjunctive, Conjugation	
Neuter Plural Subject . .	21	and Uses . . . . .	98-104
ν Movable . . . . .	22	Syncopated Nouns . . .	48
Optative, Conjugation and		Synopsis of Verbs . . .	108
Uses . . . . .	98-104	Syntax, Résumé . . . .	128
παῖς . . . . .	58	Tenses . . . . .	39, 45, 100
Participles, Declensions and		τίθημι . . . . .	78
Uses . . . . .	44, 82, 118	Translating, Directions .	7, 134
Peloponnesian War . . .	142	Typical Greek Words . .	66
Περικλῆς, Policy and Death		Use of the Grammar . . .	132
	140, 143	Variations from λύω . . .	52
Philip . . . . .	148	Verbal Adjectives . . .	90
Poetry, Read Metrically	62, 76	Verbs :	
Possession, How denoted	18, 74	Attic Reduplication: ἀκούω	173
Practice necessary . . .	xii, 60	Augment and Reduplica-	
Predicate Position . . .	14, 53	tion . . . . .	11, 18
Prepositions . . . . .	120	Classes and Kinds . . .	84
In composition . . . . .	121	Deponent . . . . .	52
Principal and Historical		Elements . . . . .	142
Tenses . . . . .	38	Imperative . . . . .	106
		Indic. Act. of λύω . . .	38

	PAGE		PAGE
Verbs — ( <i>continued</i> ).		Verbs — ( <i>continued</i> ).	
Lengthened Present Stems	54	Variations from λύω . . .	52
Liquid . . . . .	52	Voice Signs . . . . .	11, 46
-μ Forms . . . . .	72, 78, 116	Vocative . . . . .	12
Mode Signs . . . . .	98	Vowel Declensions . . . . .	12, 20, 34
Optative . . . . .	98-104	Wishes . . . . .	102
Personal Endings . . . . .	22	Word Studies, Directions . . . . .	102
Principal Parts . . . . .	10	Writing Greek . . . . .	132
Second Aorists, etc., . . . . .	52, 164	Ξενοφῶν . . . . .	82
Stem Changes, Irregular . . . . .	86		
Subjunctive . . . . .	98-104		
Tense Stems . . . . .	11		

H TEAEYTH

*Allyn & Bacon . . . Boston.*

*Adopted at the High Schools of*  
Bath and Hallowell, Maine;  
Hartford, Norwich, and Meriden, Ct.;  
Ogdensburgh, Ilion, Plattsburgh,  
Adams, and Flushing, New York;  
Jersey City, Montclair, and  
Plainfield, New Jersey; York,  
Pittsburgh, and Beaver, Pa.;  
Cleveland and Findlay, Ohio;  
Decatur and Quincy, Ill.;  
Saint Paul, Minnesota;

*and at*

Phillips Academy  
Exeter, N. Hampshire;  
Wesleyan Academy,  
Wilbraham, Mass.;  
Thayer Academy,  
Braintree, Mass.;  
Colgate Academy,  
Hamilton, N.Y.;  
Friends' Central  
High School,  
Philadelphia;  
Horner Sch.,  
Oxford,  
N. C.



*Kelsey's Xenophon's Anabasis.*



12mo.  
Bound in  
Leather.  
With col-  
ored Maps,  
Plans, Illus-  
trations, and  
Vocabulary.  
\$1.60.

*Adopted at*

Berkeley School,  
New York City;  
Dr. Pingry's School,  
Hasbrouck Institute,  
Dearborn-Morgan Sch.,  
Peddie Institute, N. J.;  
De Lancy School and  
Germantown Academy, Pa.

*In the Prep. Dep'ts of*

Bucknell University,  
Westminster College,  
De Pauw University,  
Oberlin College, Cornell College,  
University of Neb., Iowa College,  
Colorado College, Hanover College,

*and many other  
schools and colleges.*

### *Kelsey's Anabasis.*

---

**F. S. Morrison**, *High School, Hartford, Conn.* — I have examined it with interest and pleasure; and am particularly pleased with the maps, the introductory matter, and the table of idioms, supplying so much that is valuable yet lacking in our other editions.

**E. E. Wentworth**, *Principal High School, Great Barrington, Mass.* — In my opinion, it leads all other editions by as wide a stride as was made by Kelsey's *Caesar*, and that is saying a great deal.

**C. S. Halsey**, *Classical Institute, Schenectady, N. Y.* — The notes are excellent; they furnish just the aid that is needed and no more. Especially worthy of commendation are the vocabulary and pages devoted to Idioms and Phrases.

**John G. Wight**, *Union School, Cooperstown, N. Y.* — For complete and comprehensive excellence — in respect to text, clear and exhaustive introduction, instructive illustrations, maps, notes, and vocabulary — it is unequalled by any text-book with which I am acquainted.

**D. C. Farr**, *Glens Falls Academy, N. Y.* — I am sure every teacher ought to introduce the book first, and then congratulate you on making the best edition of the *Anabasis* yet published.

**Prof. H. S. Kritz**, *Wabash College, Crawfordsville, Ind.* — Nothing so beautiful and elegant in typography, or more neat and substantial in binding, has come under my observation for a long time. The editorial work has been done with rare appreciation of the wants of the students.

**Dr. William B. Corbyn**, *Principal High School, Quincy, Ill.* — It is admirable. We shall adopt it immediately.

*Allyn & Bacon . . . Boston.*

## Keep's Homer's Iliad

AND

## Thurber's Vocabulary

*Are now made in the following forms :*

Iliad, Books I.-III., cloth . . . . .	\$0.90
_____ bound with Vocab., leather	1.20
Iliad, Books I.-VI., leather . . . . .	1.40
_____ bound with Vocab., leather	1.60
Vocabulary to Iliad, I.-VI., paper . . . .	0.50

The editions of Books I.-VI. contain a facsimile of a page of the famous Venetian Manuscript of the Iliad.

*No pains have been spared to make these the most useful and practical editions of the Iliad that can be put into the hands of a beginner, and they are almost universally accepted, not only as the best school editions of any part of Homer, but also as text-books of altogether exceptional merit.*

Prof. M. L. D'Ooge, *University of Michigan*.—It is unquestionably the most useful and the most attractive school edition of the first six books of the Iliad that has ever been prepared for English-speaking students. The Introduction, the Essay on Scanning, and the Sketch of the Epic Dialect are each admirable in its way; while the notes in general seem well suited to the wants of those for whom the edition is designed.

### *Keep's Homer's Iliad.*

---

**The Nation, New York.**—It is seldom that we feel called upon to express unqualified approbation of a text-book for schools; but Mr. Robert P. Keep's edition of the *Iliad* leaves so little room for fault-finding that we shall not attempt any. Facing the titlepage is a beautiful fac-simile of a page of the *Codex Venetus A* (13 x 10), the most important MS. of the *Iliad*. The introduction gives a very good summary of the results of investigations of modern scholars as to the origin and mode of transmission of the Homeric poems; and, though necessarily brief, it will yet inform the student of what many quite recent text-books of the *Iliad* do not, that there is such a thing as "the Homeric question," and impart some idea of its nature and the different answers which have been given to it. The sections on the structure and scansion of Homeric verse, on the dialect of Homer, and the commentary generally, show a nice appreciation of what a student needs and ought to have. Altogether the book is very handsome and very scholarly, and we have no doubt will prove very useful.

**Prof. George H. White, Oberlin College, Ohio.**—Keep's *Iliad* is evidently superior to any edition now in use, and we have voted to adopt it for our classes. The introductory matter is valuable, and includes a satisfactory outline of the Homeric forms; the notes are scholarly, graceful, and suggestive; and the whole work reveals the hand of the experienced and enthusiastic teacher.

**Dr. Henry A. Coit, St. Paul's School, Concord, N. H.**—What would I not have given as a boy for such help, when I was first introduced to Homer!

*Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.*

---

# Allinson's Greek Prose Composition.

16mo. Cloth. 212 pages. \$1.00.

This book is intended for use in writing connected Greek prose. It presupposes a knowledge of forms, and contains :

I. Notes on Idiom and Syntax, explaining the use of the article, pronouns, participles, moods, and tenses.

II. Summary of Rules for cases and accents.

III. Exercises, carefully graded, and arranged in three sections.

IV. A general vocabulary.

**Dr. Morris H. Morgan, Harvard College.**—I have carefully examined the book, and believe that it is a most excellent guide. Especially am I pleased with the fact that the exercises are based on real Greek models and expressed in the English language. This book is not disfigured by the vile jargon which was invented by the adversary for particular use in such manuals, a language certainly spoken nowhere upon earth and, I trust, not elsewhere. I hope the book will meet the great success it deserves.

**Prof. Robert Sharp, Tulane University, New Orleans.**—I need not say that I am pleased with the book; my action in adopting it for my classes shows as much. But I will say that it supplies our needs here better than any other book I have yet seen.



*Allyn & Bacon . . . Boston.*

---

**Moss's  
First  
Greek  
Reader.**

WITH  
HINTS ON TRANSLATION,  
NOTES,  
AND VOCABULARY.  
*Revised edition.*  
160 pages. 70 cents.

It is the aim of the author to furnish a book for beginners which shall be simple and interesting, and at the same time contain a large number of such words, phrases, and idioms as are of frequent occurrence in Attic Greek. The book contains no disconnected sentences; it consists of a series of carefully graded exercises for translation, beginning with the simplest stories, and ending with extracts adapted from Xenophon, Herodotus, and Lucian.

**William C. Collar**, *Head-Master Roxbury Latin School, Mass.* — It is one of the brightest and most amusing school-books that I have ever seen. We have used it for a number of years with great satisfaction.

**Prof. J. B. Sewall**, *Principal of Thayer Academy, Braintree, Mass.* — The work is well done, and I think the volume will prove very valuable for beginners, especially for sight-reading.

**Prof. E. B. Clapp**, *Illinois College, Jacksonville, Ill.* — There can be no question of the success with which Professor Moss has striven to make his book easy, interesting, and progressive.

*Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.*

16mo. Cloth. 60 cents.	<b>Pennell's Ancient Greece.</b>	Revised Edition, with Maps and Plans.
------------------------------	--	---

For this new edition the book has been entirely rewritten, its size being increased by about one half. Its distinctive features are:

I. The concise and readable Form in which the leading facts of Greek history are presented; minor details are omitted.

II. The Maps and Plans, drawn and engraved specially for the book, containing all the data, and only the data, necessary for following the story.

III. The Index, serving also as a key to the pronunciation of proper names.

IV. Recent Examination Papers, used at Harvard, Yale, and by the Regents of the University in New York.

**A. S. Roe**, *Principal of High School, Worcester, Mass.*—It has for years maintained an excellent reputation, which the revision will do much to increase and strengthen.

**J. F. Smith**, *Principal of High School, Findlay, Ohio.*—I am particularly struck by the force of the narration, and by the success of the author in lending interest to so concise but complete a history. The book is a perfect gem.

**Prof. H. S. Kritz**, *Wabash College, Indiana.*—It embraces quite as much as most preparatory schools can find time for, and its selection and arrangement could not in my judgment be improved.





YB 36221

961641

**THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY**

